



NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY
TRENT UNIVERSITY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

<https://archive.org/details/introductoryhebr0000harp>

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW

METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER

Introductory Hebrew
METHOD AND MANUAL

REVISED BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH

Toronto University Library
Peterborough, Ont.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

CHICAGO & LONDON

PJ 4567 . H56 1774

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS, CHICAGO 60637
The University of Chicago Press, Ltd., London

Published 1959. Midway reprint 1974

Printed in the United States of America

International Standard Book Number: 0-226-31683-1
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 59-7624

FOREWORD

At last students can again obtain William Rainey Harper's *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual* and *Elements of Hebrew*, textbooks which for generations have been used with great success in the teaching of biblical Hebrew. It was with regret that we saw them withdrawn and it is with enthusiasm that we welcome their return. No other textbooks have been able to win the respect and popularity that the Harper books have always had. Pupils and teachers alike can testify that they furnish an excellent and enduring means for gaining a knowledge of Hebrew.

The inductive method employed by Professor Harper is based on sound educational principles. From the very first lesson the student has the incentive of a feeling of definite accomplishment. The constant repetition of the biblical material both establishes and fortifies the student's knowledge of the Hebrew language.

The grammar, as presented in the *Elements of Hebrew*, is neither oversimplified nor belabored with involved and wordy complexity. Essential principles are enunciated briefly, clearly, and soundly, with ample illustration. They can be grasped and retained easily.

The aids to instruction incorporated in the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, used in conjunction with the *Elements*, are a teacher's delight. In addition to the discussion of the biblical words in the reading lesson, there are exercises that are distinctive for establishing a real appreciation of Hebrew style and syntax. The volume also contains the vocalized text of Genesis I-VIII for reading purposes, the unvocalized text of Genesis I-IV for practice in vocalizing, and the transliterated text of Genesis I to afford the

student a check on his work during the early lessons. In addition to the usual vocabularies necessary for the lessons, the *Manual* also contains the frequency lists developed by Professor Harper to help the student master vocabulary rapidly and efficiently by learning first the words most frequently used in the Bible. Such accessories are valuable aids to the teacher, for they make possible greater flexibility in method so that materials can be adapted to the needs of the class.

These books were written long ago by Professor Harper, the first president of the University of Chicago, on the basis of his successful experience both with classes and with his famous correspondence courses. They have met the test of time and are surprisingly modern. As his employment of the educationally sound inductive method and his development of frequency lists in vocabulary demonstrate, Professor Harper could be said to be ahead of his time. Judiciously and carefully revised by Professor J. M. P. Smith, these books are regarded by many as still the best tools for the learning and teaching of biblical Hebrew. While it is true that Hebrew studies have progressed in the interim and that consequently at some points minor improvements might be made if and when a revision is undertaken, there is no serious obstacle to the use of these volumes as now reproduced.

With the present increasing interest in biblical Hebrew, the re-introduction of these fine textbooks will afford an opportunity for increasing numbers of students to learn Hebrew quickly and well, whether in class or privately.

RAYMOND A. BOWMAN

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language]." All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the Harper *Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" (see pages 3-4) of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resume of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page	
Lesson I.....	Genesis I. 1.....	3- 6
Lesson II.....	Genesis I. 2a.....	6- 10
Lesson III.....	Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	10- 13
Lesson IV.....	Genesis I. 4.....	13- 17
Lesson V.....	Genesis I. 5.....	17- 20
Lesson VI.....	Genesis I. 6.....	21- 24
Lesson VII.....	Genesis I. 7, 8.....	24- 27
Lesson VIII.....	Genesis I. 9.....	27- 30
Lesson IX.....	Genesis I. 10, 11.....	31- 34
Lesson X.....	Genesis I. 12, 13.....	34- 36
Lesson XI.....	Genesis I. 14, 15.....	36- 39
Lesson XII.....	Genesis I. 16, 17.....	39- 43
Lesson XIII.....	Genesis I. 18-20.....	43- 45
Lesson XIV.....	Genesis I. 21-23.....	45- 50
Lesson XV.....	Genesis I. 24-26.....	50- 53
Lesson XVI.....	Genesis I. 27-29.....	54- 57
Lesson XVII.....	Genesis I. 30, 31.....	58- 60
Lesson XVIII.....	Review	60- 63
Lesson XIX.....	Genesis II. 1-3.....	63- 67
Lesson XX.....	Genesis II. 4-6.....	67- 72
Lesson XXI.....	Genesis II. 7-9.....	72- 76
Lesson XXII.....	Genesis II. 10-12.....	76- 80
Lesson XXIII.....	Genesis II. 13, 14.....	80- 83
Lesson XXIV.....	Genesis II. 15, 16.....	83- 86
Lesson XXV.....	Genesis II. 17, 18.....	86- 88
Lesson XXVI.....	Genesis II. 19-21	88- 91
Lesson XXVII.....	Genesis II. 21, 22	91- 95
Lesson XXVIII.....	Genesis II. 23	95- 97
Lesson XXIX.....	Genesis II. 24, 25	98-101
Lesson XXX.....	Review	102-104
Lesson XXXI.....	Genesis III. 1, 2	104-108

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson XXXII..... Genesis III. 3-5.....	108-112
Lesson XXXIII..... Genesis III. 6-8.....	112-115
Lesson XXXIV..... Genesis III. 9-11.....	116-119
Lesson XXXV..... Genesis III. 12-14.....	119-122
Lesson XXXVI..... Genesis III. 15-17.....	122-127
Lesson XXXVII..... Genesis III. 18-21.....	127-130
Lesson XXXVIII..... Genesis III. 22-24.....	130-134
Lesson XXXIX..... Genesis IV. 1-4.....	134-136
Lesson XL..... Genesis IV. 5-8.....	136-139
Lesson XLI..... Genesis IV. 9-12.....	139-141
Lesson XLII..... Genesis IV. 13-17.....	141-144
Lesson XLIII..... Genesis IV. 18-22.....	144-146
Lesson XLIV..... Genesis IV. 23-26.....	147-149
Lesson XLV..... Review.....	150-151
Lesson XLVI..... Genesis V. 1-16.....	152-154
Lesson XLVII..... Genesis V. 17-32.....	155-157
Lesson XLVIII..... Genesis VI. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLIX..... Genesis VI. 9-15.....	161-163
Lesson L..... Genesis VI. 16-22.....	163-165
Lesson LI..... Genesis VII. 1-8.....	166-168
Lesson LII..... Genesis VII. 9-16.....	168-170
Lesson LIII..... Genesis VII. 17-24.....	171-173
Lesson LIV..... Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	173-175
Lesson LV..... Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	176-178

MANUAL.

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	181-191
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	192-202
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	203-212
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	213-215
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	217-226
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	229-250
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	251-256
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	257-263
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	264-269

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[*To the student* :—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES

1. בְּרָאֵשִׁית—b·rē'-shīθ (two syllables)—*In-beginning:*

- a. Six letters:—ב (b); ר (r); נ, called 'ālēf,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (š=sh); י (y), here silent after ' ; ת (t=th, as in thin).
- b. Three vowel-sounds:—־ (ə) under ב, pron. like e in *below*, see § 5. 6. a; ־ (ē), like ey in *they*; ־ (i), like i in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

- a. Three letters:—ב (b); ר (r); נ (n) called 'ālēf,² see 1 a.⁴
- b. Two vowel-sounds:—Both ־ (ā), like a in *all*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—älō-him (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

- a. Five letters:—נ (n); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after ־; מ (m).
- b. Three-vowel-sounds:—־ (ə), like e in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.
- c. The accent ־ with ־, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אַת—'ēθ—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. הַשְׁמִים—hăš-šā-mā'-yim (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

- a. Five letters:—ה (h); ש (š=sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like y in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 181; the transliteration, on page 213; the translation, on page 192.

² This word is pronounced with ā like a in *all*, *law*, etc.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 1921 edition (reprinted 1959).

⁴ References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds:* — $\bar{\text{a}}$ (ă), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1; $\bar{\text{v}}$, see 2 b; $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă); $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. *The sign* $\bar{\text{v}}$ *under* ה *is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.*
- d. *The i of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.*

6. נָאָת —w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and-*(*), see 4:*

- a. *Three letters:* — ג (w), like *w* in *water*; $\text{א}'$ ('); ת (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds:* — $\bar{\text{v}}$ (‘), see 1. b; $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ē), see 1. b.

7. הָאָרֶץ —hā-'ā'-rēš (three syllables)—*the-earth:*

- a. *Four letters:* — ח (h); $\text{א}'$ ('); ר (r); צ (ṣ), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds:* — $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă); $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă); $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ē), like *e* in *met*.
- c. *The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.*
- d. *The accent* $\bar{\text{v}}$, under $\text{א}'$, marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

- The letters in this verse are:* — (1) $\text{א}'$, (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ד , (9) צ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) פ , (13) ת .
 - The vowel sounds:* — (1) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (‘), (2) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă), (3) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă), (4) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ē), (5), $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă), (6) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă), (7) ‘, (8) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă), (9) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ē).
 - To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:* —
- (1) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (‘), $\bar{\text{v}}$ (‘), $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ē), $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ē); (2) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă), $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ă); (3) $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ī), $\bar{\text{v}}$ (ī).
- Above the line, a dot is ḥ (as in note); below the line, it is ṣ (as in pin).*
 - The Hebrew is written from right to left.* [(as in *pin*).
 - The plural ending of masc. nouns is ו (im), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.*
 - 7. תְּנָאָת (ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and definite.*

8. The preposition *in*, בְּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign וְ.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds וְ and וָ cannot alone carry a syllable.

3. WORD-LESSON.

(1)	אלֹהִים	<i>God</i>	(5)	בְּ	<i>in</i>	(9)	מֶשֶׁלֶת ¹	<i>he-ruled</i>
(2)	אָמַר	<i>he-said</i>	(6)	בָּרָא ¹	<i>he-created</i>	(10)	רָאשִׁית ¹	<i>beginning</i>
(3)	הָרָץ	<i>the-earth</i>	(7)	הִ, הֵ-	<i>the</i>	(11)	שְׁמִים ²	<i>heavens</i>
(4)	אַתָּה	(8)	וְ	<i>and</i>	(12)	שִׁמְרָה ¹	<i>he-kept</i>	

4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* (*the-earth and-*) (*the-heavens*); (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*) (*the-heavens*); (5) *God (is)² in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הַ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הַ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) שִׁמְרָה (2) וְהָשְׁמִים (3) וְהָרָץ (4) מֶשֶׁלֶת אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמִים (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אָמֵר (3) שְׁמַר
 (2) אֱלֹהִים (9) וְאַתָּה (8) בָּרָא (7) הַשְׁמִים (6) נָאָתָה (5) בָּבֶן (4) מִשְׁלֵךְ
 (10) הָרָץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lä, (2) läš, (3) hil,
 (4) bě, (5) rā, (6) yim, (7) fm, (8) l̄, (9) h̄, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign נָתַת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מִן and מִן.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָרָץ—w'hå-'å'-rëš—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיְתָה—hå-y'θå(h) (two syllables)—(*she*) *was*:

- a. 1st syllable, הִ (hå), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.
- b. 2d syllable, יִתְהָ y'θå(h); the final תָה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the יִ is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.
- c. The sign תָ with יִ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. הַתְהֹן—θô'-hû (two syllables)—(*a*)-*desolation*:

- a. 1st syl., תְהָ (θ), — ô, (not ö), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.
- b. 2d syl., הָ (h). נָ (n), like oo in *tool*, is open, § 26. 1.

11. וּבְהֹן—wå-vô'hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

- a. בְ is not b (ב), but v as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

12. וְחַשֶּׁךְ—w^{eh}ō'-šēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. וּ (w); חָ (h), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; שֵׁ (š = sh); כָּ (x), like German d̄j (weak).
- b. וְ (°); the וְ over שֵׁ serves also for the vowel ö; וִ (ē).
- c. The וְ in כָּ must be written, when final, but it has no sound.
- d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

13. עַל־פָּנִים—'al-p'ānē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. יְ (y), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'-yīn, § 2. 2; לָ (l); פָּ (p); נָ (n).
- b. The פָּ, after וְ (ē) is silent, as was that after וְ (i), see 1. b.
- c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.
- d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהֻמָּה—θ'hōm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6.a.
- b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
- c. As פָּ is silent after וְ or וְ, so וּ is silent under וְ (ö).
- d. וְ, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

וּ	חָ	בּ	תּ	וְ	וִ	וְ	וְ
הָ	דּ	מּ	גּ	וְ	וִ	וְ	וְ
בּ	גּ	אּ	יּ	וְ	וִ	וְ	וְ
עּ	רּ	זּ	פּ	וְ	וִ	וְ	וְ
שּ	תּ	וּ	בּ	וְ	וִ	וְ	וְ
לּ	פּ	טּ	הּ	וְ	וִ	וְ	וְ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) בּ, (2) פּ, (3) צּ, (4) יּ, (5) דּ, (6) גּ.
14. New vowels: (1) ַ, (2) ָ, (3) ֹ; but ְ, ִ and ֵ (ֶ and ָ) are pronounced just like ַ and ָ (ֶ and ָ), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.
15. ֑, called Š'wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.
16. While the conjunction *and* (ֹ) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ֹ), it is once written in this lesson ִ (wâ).
17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.
18. Observe the difference between בּ (b) and בּ (v); פּ (h) and פּ (h); נּ ('') and יּ (''); וּ (w) and (û).
19. Observe that ְ is silent after ֑ or ֒; ִ, under ֑ or with a dot in it (ַ); ּ, at the end of a word.
20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.
21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign ֑.
22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faees of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3,6,8, The pronunciation of נּ, צּ, יּ, פּ, שּׁ, וּ.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6.a, Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.

4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
 5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
 and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

(13) בָּהּוּ	waste	(16) חֹשֶׁךְ	darkness	(19) פָנִים	faces
(14) הָיָה	he-was	(17) עַל	upon	(20) תְהֻוָה	desolation
(15) הִיְתָה	she-was	(18) פָנִי	faces-of	(21) תְהֻוּם	abyss

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהּוּ (*bō'-hô*), not בָּהּ (*vō'-hô*); so we say תְהֻוָה (*tō'-hô*) *desolation*, not תְהֻוּ (*θō'-hô*), and תְהֻוּם *abyss* not תְהֻוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְהֻוָה), not *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)- darkness*; (7) *God-of the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created (the-earth and) (the-heavens)*; (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פָנִי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פָנִי הַשְׁמִים
 (2) הִיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פָנִי תְהֻוּם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) הָיָה (2), פָנִים (3), אֱלֹהִי (4), בָּהּוּ (5), בָּהּוּ (6), תְהֻוָה (7), תְהֻוּם (8), תְהֻוּם (9), הִיְתָה (10).

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *hå*, (2) *hû*, (3) *hă*, (4) *hō*, (5) *hî*, (6) *hō*, (7) *hă*, (8) *nîm*, (9) *'âl*, (10) *sêx*, (11) *pâ*, (12) *sâ*.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ֻ are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ־; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וּרְוחַ—w·rō(ā)h (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:—ן (w), ר (r), ה (h) the harsh h-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š·wā, §49. 1; ו = ָ, as oo in *fool*; the = (ā) to be pronounced *before* the ה, and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ā not counting as full vowels.
- d. The ־ is slipped in between the ָ and the ה in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מִרְחַפֶת—m·ră(h)-hē'-fēθ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. פ = f, while פ is p; cf. ב = v and ב b, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- b. The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- c. ב indicates that the form is a participle; ב, that it is feminine.

17. הַמִים :—hăm-mă'-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. מ = m, מ = mm: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dâgēš-förtē, § 13. 1, cf. ע (5. a).
- b. The ' here precedes ־ and so is sounded (as y in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is ה, with = under it and Dâgēš-förtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשְׁמִים (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The ī is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

- e. The accent $\bar{\tau}$ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yō'-mēr—(three syllables)—*and-(he)said*, §§ 26.

1, 2, Note 1; **13.** 1:

- a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*.
- b. The prefixed , indicates the imperfect, יְאָמַר
- c. The conjunction (-ג) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a *perfect* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; יְאָמַר = *and-he-said*.

19. וַיְהִי—y'hī+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first , indicates the imperfect as in יְאָמַר.
- b. The — being a Šewâ vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.
- c. The היה *he-was*; cf. הִיא (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹור—'ōr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ', § 2. 1.
- b. ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).
- c. וַיְהִי—wāy-hī+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:
- d. The conjunction here, as in יְאָמַר (18), not merely *connects*, but converts the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).
- e. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ., but here it is ג, the Daḡeš-fōrtē having been rejected.
- f. The sign (־) with — indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.
- g. , forms a diphthong with preceding ā; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

מִם	אֱלֹהִים	בָּרוּךְ	תְּהוֹם	בָּרוּךְ	וַיְהִי	הַיּוֹם	בָּרוּךְ
הַמִּם	הַשְׁמִים	רוּחַ	בָּרוּךְ	פָּנִים	תְּהוֹם	מְרֻחֶפֶת	בָּרוּךְ
וַיֹּאמֶר	אָמַר	אֹור	רוּחַ	עַל	בָּרוּךְ	וְהַרְחֵב	בָּרוּךְ
וְהַרְחֵב	וְהַרְחֵב	בָּרוּךְ	וְהַרְחֵב	בָּרוּךְ	בָּרוּךְ	בָּרוּךְ	בָּרוּךְ

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter **תָּ**.

24. **פָּ** = *p*, but **פְּ** = *f*; **בָּ** = *b*, but **בְּ** = *v*.

25. A syllable closing with Dāgēš-fōrtē is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closcd* syllables.

26. The prefix **וּ** marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).

27. **וְ** connects, but **וֹ**, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see **אָמַר** *he said*, **בָּרָא** *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The laryngeals **אֵ**, **הֵ**, **כֵּ**, **עֵ**, **רֵ**, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]

30. Dāgēš-fōrtē¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closcd*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is **הָ**; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note **הָרִ**, in **הָרִ**.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals **ኋ**, **ኌ**, **ኍ**, **ሂ**, and **ኅ**, cf. Obs. 29.
 2. § 13. 1, Dāgēš-förtē, cf. Obs. 30.
 3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
 4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition **በ** (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| (22) אֹרֶךְ | <i>light</i> | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר | <i>and-he-said</i> | (28) מִרְחָפֶת | <i>brooding</i> |
| (23) אִישׁ | <i>man</i> | (26) וַיְהִי | <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) רָאָה | <i>he-saw</i> |
| (24) מֵים | <i>waters</i> | (27) יְהִי | <i>let-'there'-be</i> | (30) רוחם | <i>spirit, wind</i> |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *gēs*.

² D. f. = Dages-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹור means *light* or *light-of*; אָיש, *man* or *man-of*; רוח, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מים, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מים.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)1 upon the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw)(the-heavens, and-)(the-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּאֹור (2) הַפְנִים (3) וּרְוח (4) מִים (5) אֲיָשׁ (6) אֲיָשׁ (7) הָלֹהִים (8) הָאֵשׁ (9) הָאָרֶץ (10) הַאָוֹר (11) הַמִּים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אָיָשׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מִם, (5) פְתַח, (6) וּרְוח, (7) אֹור, (8) יְהִיד.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šiθ, (2) rū, (3) nē, (4) yīm, (5) 'iš, (6) m'rā, (7) m'rā, (8) šāl, (9) mār, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Prep. ב. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables.
- (4) Dāgēš-fōrtē. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle.
- (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root.
- (10) נ and נ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיַּרְא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—and-(he)-saw, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
a. The conjunction נ, forming, with נ, a sharpened syllable, § 26.

Note 1.

b. The letter נ indicates the imperfect, נְרָא, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Šwā under ר silent, § 11.; נ here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הַדָּאָרָן—'ēō+hā'ōr (three syllables)—)(+the-light:

- a. In v. 1 נְנִי is an accented closed syl.; here un-accented, because joined by Makkēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.
- b. Article here is הַ, as in הָאֵלֶּה; but cf. הַ in הַנְּמִים, הַשְׁמִינִים.
- c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- d. The o is ô, not ö, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. בְּיַטְזֹב—kī+tōv (two syllables) —that+good:

- a. Three consonants: בְ (k), cf. בְ (x); טְ (t), cf. תְ (v); בְ (v).
- b. Two unchangeable vowels: אֵ (i), אֶ (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.
- c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיְבָרֵל—wāy-yāv-dēl—and-(he)-caused-a-division, § 28. 1,2:

- a. בְ (d) a new letter; without the dot (בְ), it is d (= th in this).
- b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (short vowel); 3d, accented closed (long vowel).
- c. Šwā under ב is silent.

26. בֵּין—bēn—between, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- a. The letter n at the end of a word is written נ, not נְ.
- b. Both è (ֵ) and ē (ֶ) are pronounced as ey in they.
- c. The vowel here is unchangeable (è), not changeable (ē).
- d. There is a dot in בֵ, as there was in בְ of בְּרָאָשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—ū-vēn—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- a. Before the labial בֵ, the word for and is written נ.
- b. Note that between is bēn, and-between is ū-vēn.

28. חַשְׁךְ—hā(h)-hō'-šēx—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

- a. The article in this case is הַ; not הַ, nor הַ.
- b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

c. Note that **ה** appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like **ה** a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בראשית	ב	(b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows i.
ברא	ב	(b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
את	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הַיְהָ	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוֹ וּכְהָ	ת	(θ) follows ä of preceding word; ב (v) follows ä.
עַל-פִּנֵּי	פ	(p) follows the consonant ל .
תְּהוּם	ת	(θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מְרֻחֶפֶת	פ	(f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּידּוֹב	כ	(k, not χ) follows ר ; ב (v) follows δ.
וַיַּבְדֵּל	ב	(v) follows ä; ך (d, not d) follows the consonant ב .
בַּין	ב	(b) follows the preceding consonant מ .
וּבְין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב	(v) follows the vowel וּ ; ך (χ) fol. ē.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: **ב b**, **ב v**, **ג g**, **ג¹ g**, **ד d**, **ד d** (as in German *Tage*), **ת t**, **ת t**, **ת t**, **ת t**, **ת t**, **ת t**.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, **b**, **g**, **d**, **k**, **p**, **t**, was indicated by a point called *Dâgêš-lêñē*.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal *Š'wâ*.

36. This lesson has two new letters: **ט** (t̄), pronounced practically like **ת**; and **ך** (d̄).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and *Dâgêš-lêñē*.

¹This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mākkēf and short vowel.
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters ב, מ, ו, פ,

5. WORD-LESSON.

(31)	בּין	<i>between</i>	(34)	וַיַּרְא	<i>and-he-saw</i>	(37)	לִמְדָר	<i>he-learned</i>
(32)	וּ	<i>and</i>	(35)	כִּי	<i>that</i>	(38)	נִתְהַזֵּן	<i>he-gave</i>
(33)	וַיְבִרְלֶל	<i>and-he-caused-a-division</i>	(36)	טוֹב	<i>good</i>	(39)	שֵׁם	<i>name</i>

Note.—The root of בְּרֵל is בְּרֵל *be-separate*; the root of יִרְאָה is יִרְאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (*the-heavens and-*) (*the-earth and-*) (*the-waters*); (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., light good) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave (+the-light*; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good* (Heb. order, *He learned the light that good*).

הַשֵּׁם (2) הַאוֹר הַטּוֹב (1) ; הַחֲשָׁךְ וְהַאוֹר (3) הַטּוֹב ; בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים (5) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטּוֹב (4) ; נִתְהַזֵּן וְהַאוֹר (6) . נִתְהַזֵּן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמִּים (7) וַיַּרְא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ (6) .

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לִמְדָר, (2) שֵׁם, (3) בְּרֵל, (4) בּין, (5) וַיְבִרְלֶל, (6) כִּי, (7) וְ, (8) וְיִרְאָה, (9) טּוֹב.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) ḥēl, (12) ḥī.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māk̄ēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ö and ô, ē and e. (11) -]. (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. **וַיְקָרָא**—wāy-yīk-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

- a. On וַיְ see 18. c; on וְ see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
- b. קָרָא (k̄), a new consonant pronounced practically like כָּרָא (k), § 2. 4.
- c. The וְ under קָרָא is silent, § 11. 1.
- d. **וְקָרָא** *he-will-call*; **קָרָא** *he-called*, cf. **בָּרָא** *he-created*.

30. **לְאוֹר**—lā-'ōr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. לְ the preposition *to*, with וְ, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- b. אָ is ô, not ö.
- c. *Light* = אֹר ; *the-light* = הַאֹר ; *to-the-light* = (not לְהַאֹר) **הַלְאֹר** of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. **יּוֹם**—yōm—*day*; ô not ö.

32. **וּלְחֶשֶׁךְ**—wūlā(h)-hō'-shēχ—*and-to-the-darkness*:

- a. Four words: (1) וּ *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הַ *the*, (4) חֶשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
- b. הַ of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to לְ, § 45. R. 3.
- c. First syl. (wūlā(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a short vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in חֶשֶׁךְ, which, being a laryngeal, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. **קָרָא**—kā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- b. נִ, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
- c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קְרָא here because of the acc. syl. **לִ** immediately following.

34. לִילָה—lā'-ȳlā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. **ה** is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. **ו**, § 6. 1.
- b. **ו**, and its Šewâ belongs to the second syl.; the **ו** is *initial*, § 10. 1
- c. Both **ו**'s are *tone-long* (å), not naturally long (ä).

35. נַיְהִי־עָרֵב—wāy-hī 'ē-rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- a. The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in **ו**, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- b. The vertical line with **=** is called Mēθēg; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- c. The **ו** under **ע** though short is accented, and the final ē is secondary.

36. נַיְהִי־בָּקָר—wāy-hī+vō-kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- a. On the syl. *wāy* and on Mēθēg see 35. a, b.
- b. On the connective Mākkēf represented by **+**, § 17. 1.
- c. The **_** is ö (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- d. The final ē is secondary.

37. אֶחָד—'ē(h)-hād—*one*:

- a. The **ו** is short ē, d. f. being understood in **חָד**; cf. 32 c.
- b. The **ח** is ḥ, like *th* in *the*, not d, which would be **ד**.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long å: **יְקָרָא**, **לִילָה**, **בָּרָא**, etc.
2. Words with tone-long ē: **יְבָדֵל**, **אִתָּה**.
3. Words with naturally long ê: **פְּנִי**, **בֵּין**.
4. Words with tone-long ö: **חַשְׁךְ**, **בָּקָר**, **בָּהּוּ**.

5. Words with naturally long ö: יֹם, טֹוב, אֹור.

R. The o of אֱלֹהִים and of יְאָמֵר is ö, not ī, although not written ī.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., ā+w = ö, or ā+y = ē.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., ö is וֹ, but ö is וִ; ē is וַ, but ē is וֵ.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented ē, which always comes from ā, is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8. | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4. | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1. | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),
also Notes 1 and 2 under
§ 30. 7, | The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their
origin, (2) their writing, (3) their
character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),
also Note 1 under 3. | The tone-long vowels, (1) their ori-
gin, (2) their number, (3) their writ-
ing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד | one | (43) וַיְקִרְאָה | <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עַרְבָּה | <i>evening</i> |
| (41) | <i>morning</i> | (44) | יִשְׁבָּה | (47) | קוֹל |
| (42) | day | (45) | לִילָּה | (48) | <i>voice</i> |
| | | | | | <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is **לִילָּה**, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced **לִילָּה**.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light;* (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voicee-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **בְּקוֹל**; (2) **לְאוֹר**; (3) **בֵּין הַיּוֹם**; (4) **לְאוֹר בֵּין**; (5) **לְשָׁמִים**; (6) **בֵּין לְאַרְצָן**; (7) **בֵּין יּוֹם**; (8) **וְלְאוֹר בֵּין**; (9) **וְבֵין הַלִּילָּה**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **קֹל**, (2) **יִשְׁבָּה**, (3) **יּוֹם**, (4) **קִרְאָה**, (5) **אֶחָד**, (6) **עַרְבָּה**, (7) **בֵּין**, (8) **אוֹר**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lōm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yīk, (9) bēn, (10) rēv, (11) y'la.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Root.
- (2) Simple verb-stem.
- (3) Names of vowel-signs.
- (4) Article after a preposition.
- (5) Naturally long vowels.
- (6) Tone-long vowels.
- (7) Laryngeals and labials.
- (8) Dāḡeš-lēnē.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yō'-mēr—*and-(he)-said* (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāθāh, (2) Hōlēm, (3) S'gōl.
- c. נ, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—’lō-him—*God* (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Hōlēm; (2) Hirēk; Hātēf-S'gōl ($\bar{\bar{e}}$), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While \bar{e} is *simple Š'wā*, $\bar{\bar{e}}$ is a *compound Š'wā*, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקֶם—rā-kī(ă)'—*expansc*; cf. **רוּחַ** *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kāmōš, (2) Hirēk.
- b. The \bar{e} under **ק** is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāθāh-*furtive*, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. **רוּחַ** = rū(ă)h, not rū-hā. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial *n* to the laryngeal consonant *'*, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּגֹזֶךְ—b'gōz̄eh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. **ב** has Dāgēš-lēnē but **ג** has none.
- b. The full vowel \bar{e} (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמִּים—hām-mā'-yim—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

- a. The \bar{e} being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be ī, not ī.
- § 28. 2.
- b. Here \bar{e} (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wī-hī—*and-let-(it)-be*:

- a. Let-(it)-be = יְהִי; and = וְ; but we have וַיְהִי in place of וְיְהִי, since (1) when two Šwâs would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by־; and (2)־ (i) under ו fol. by י (iy) = ו, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = and-(there)-was (21).
- b. On the origin of־ see § 36. 8. a.

44. מְבָדֵיל—măv-dîl—causing-a-division or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as (25). וַיְבָדֵל.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pădăh, (2) Hirék; but־ is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by־) without, נ (preced. by ב) with Dâgëš léné.

45. מִים לְמִים—mă-yim lă-mă-yim—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, å; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be in pause, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long å, instead of־, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמִים = to-waters; not to-the-waters, which would be לְמִים; the stroke over מ emphasizes the absence of Dâgëš-fôrté, § 16. 2.
2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

אור	ב	ה	יִאמֶר	כִּי	ל	פְנֵי	קֹרֵא
אחר	כְּהוּ	הִתְהָ	וַיְכַרְלֵ	לִילָה	רְאֵשִׁית		
אלְהִים	בֵּין	וּ	יְהִי	יּוֹם	מְבָדֵיל	רְקִיעַ	
ארֹץ	בְּקָרָ	חִשְׁךָ	יִקְרָא	מִים	שְׁמִים		
את	כְּרָא	טוֹב	וַיַּרְא	עַל	עֲרָב	תְּהֻווּ	

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has twenty-two syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are sharpened.

44. This verse has twenty-six vowel-sounds: twenty-two full

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š·wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāθāh-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ‛, one ՚ and one ֤.

46. This verse has two silent Š·wās.

47. The accent ָ ('Aθnāh) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֑ (Sillūk) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1,2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š·wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2. *a*, and Remark, Silent Š·wā.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מִבְדֵּיל (49) *dividing* (50) מִים (50) *waters* (51) רַקֵּיעַ (51) *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בֵּין (2) חַשֶּׁךְ (2); אֹר וַיְהִי (5); הַמִּים עַל פְנֵי הָאָרֶן (4); טוֹב הָאֹר (3); בְּלִילָה. לְמִים, לְמִים, בָּרְקֵיעַ (6); רַקֵּיעַ וַיְהִי מִבְדֵּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חַשֶּׁךְ (3), עֲרָב (2), מִבְדֵּיל (6), בְּחֻזָּק (4).

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ՚al, (2) må'yim, (3) wî-hî, (4) dâl, (5) dêl, (6) dêl, (7) hâd, (8) dîl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ַ. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ָ. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wā. (6) Silent Š'wā. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāgēš-lénē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māk̄ēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיְיָשֶׁן—wăy-yâš-ən—*and-(he)-made*:

- a. וַיְיָ (y) is to be distinguished from וַיְיָ (š), § 2. 6.
- b. The י is the same as in וַיְקֹרֵא (18), וַיְקֹרֵא (21), וַיְקֹרֵא (22).
- c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is עָשָׂה, a shorter form is used with וַיְיָ.
- d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְחִיב—hā-râ-kî(ā)—*the-expansive*:

- a. The ה is Pāṭāḥ-furtive, cf. רֻחָה (rū(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is וְ, hence *the-expansive* should be הַרְחִיב; but וְ rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) וְ now standing in an open syllable becomes וְ, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent וְ above רְ and וְ marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has three sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašer (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The וְ is the compound Š'wā of the A-class (cf. וְ, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53.
- 1. a.

49. מִתְחַת—mít-tā-hăθ—*from-under* (for תְּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in תְּ is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is also Dāgēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is *t*, not θ, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לְרַקֵּעַ—lā-rā-kí(ā)—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. *expanse*; **הַרְקֵעַ** *the-expanse*; **לְרַקֵּעַ** *to-the-expanse*; **וּלְרַקֵּעַ** *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מַעַל—mē-'äl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. יְ refuses D. f., and וְ is lowered to וּ, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־בָּן—wāy-hí+γēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. וְ with וּ is Mēθēg, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. וְ with וּ Sillūk, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שְׁמָיִם—šā-mā'-yim—*heavens*, cf. شَمَاءُ of v. 1:

- a. There is וְ under מִן, instead of וּ, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the Aθnāh (וְ) is, next to Sillūk (וּ), the strongest accent.

54. שֵׁנִי—shé-ní—*second*: tone-long, ē, not ē.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

(7) הַרְקֵעַ	(3) אֹזֶר	(7) מִן	(2) ¹ לְאֹור	(5) טֻוב	(7) מִתְחַת	(6) לְחַשֵּׁךְ	(7) לְרַקֵּעַ	(4) יּוֹם	(7) וַיְהִי־בָּן
(7)	(3)	(7)	(2) ¹	(5)	(7)	(6)	(7)	(4)	(7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāθāh-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The נ of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the I is lowered to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ɔ, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by — ; the end of the *second* by — . If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gôltâ (—). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר	<i>who, which</i>	(55) כִּן	<i>so</i>	(58) חַלְשָׁה	<i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיּוּשָׁבְנִי	<i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן	<i>from</i>	(59) שֵׁנִי	<i>second</i>
(54) יָם	<i>sea</i>	(57) עַשְׂתָה	<i>he-made</i>	(60) תְּחִזָה	<i>under</i>

6. EXERCISES.

- (1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*¹; (6) *The-day the-second* (=the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לְאָרֶץ (2) הָרָאשִׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ (4) הָאֹזֶר הַשְׁנִי; (5) הַמִּים אֲשֶׁר בָּם (6) וּבָם (7) שְׁלֵחֶת־הַמִּים עַל־הָאָרֶץ (8) בְּבָקָר וּבָעֵרֶב (9) לְשָׁמִים עֲשָׂה אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **כִּין** (2) **שְׁלֵחֶת** (3) **מַעַל** (4) **מִן** (5) **בִּין** (6) **פִּנֵּי** (7) **בִּין** (8) **שְׁנִי** (9) **עֲשָׂה**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) **kēn**, (2) **bēn**, (3) **'ōr**, (4) **bō-hū**, (5) **māh**, (6) **'āl**, (7) **'āl**, (8) **'ās**, (9) **mē**, (10) **bēn**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition (ל and כ) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāθāh-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûk and Mēθēg. (15) Mākkēf.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

1. NOTES.

55. יְקַרְוּ—yīk-kā-wū—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected:*

- a. The ו indicates the *imperfect*; ו is the *plural-ending* of verbs.
- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ג, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the å under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמִּים—hām-mā-yim—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not – as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.
- b. The article, written regularly with å and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל-—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מִקּוּם—mā-kōm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long å, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קָוֹם; מִ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. תְּרֵאָה—w'0ē-rā-'ā(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; וְ = and; תְּ (= she) is a prefix of the imperfect, like וְ, which = he.

b. תְּרֵאָה should be תְּרֵאָה (with the same D. f. and ä which are in יְקֻרוּ (55) above), for it is passive; but תְּ refuses D. f., and i under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יְקֻוָּה	יְרֵאָה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תְּקֻוָּה	תְּרֵאָה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יְקֻוּ	יְרָאוּ	they-will-be etc.

d. This is the first case of תְּ = ē (h).

60. הַיְבָשָׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—the-dry (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāgēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the preceding ä, just as ו stands for i, or ו for ö; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

אָוֶר ¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	מִים ³²	יְהִי ²¹	רַקֵּעַ ¹²
אַחֲרֵי ²	בָּרָא ¹²	מִן ³³ , מִן, מִן	יְוֹם ²²	שְׁמִים ¹³
אַל ³	חָרָב ¹³	מָקוֹם ³⁴	יְעַשֵּׂה ²³	שְׁנִי ¹⁴
אֱלֹהִים ⁴	הַרְחַבָּת ¹⁴	מְרַחַבָּת ³⁵	יְהִתָּה ²⁴	תְּהִוָּה ¹⁵
אָרֶץ ⁵	תְּהִוָּה ¹⁶	עַל ³⁶	יְקֻרָא ²⁵	יְנֻזֵּן ¹⁵

* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign — indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תֹּוֹךְ ⁴⁷	עָרֶב ³⁷	יִירָא ²⁶	חַשֵּׁךְ ¹⁶	אָשָׁר ⁶
תְּהִתְ ⁴⁸	פָּנִי ³⁸	כִּי ²⁸	טוֹב ¹⁷	אַתְּ אַתְּ ⁷
תְּרָאָה ⁴⁹	קָרָא ³⁹	כַּן ²⁹	יִאמֶר ¹⁸	בָּבָ ⁸
רָאשִׁית ⁴⁰	רָוחַ ⁴¹	לִילָּה ³⁰	יִבְהָלֵל ¹⁹	בְּהָוָ ⁹
		מִכְדִּיל ³¹	יִבְשָׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12erated, he	38faccs-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	29one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26sec, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expans	23make, he	27that	7(sign of ob-
		will		ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אלְ unto

(64) מָקוֹם place

(62) יִבְשָׁה dry (land)

(65) תְּرָאָה she-shall-be-seen

(63) יִקְרָא they-shall-be-collected

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθég, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; **24.** 1—3; **26.** 1, 2; **28.** 1 2; **30.** (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; **31.** (opening words), 3, N. 1; **45.** 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; **47.** 1, 4, 5; **49.** 1, 2; **55.** 1. 2; **58.** 1, 2. and N. 1; **106.** 1, 2. c, 3—5; **107.** 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in קָרָא, בָּרָא, מִשְׁלָל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Kăl, § 58. 1; the stem seen in יָקֹוּן, וַיַּחֲרֹא is the simple passive-stem, called Nif-ăl § 58. 2.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens;* (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one;* (6) *In-the-waters;* (7) *God created (the-dry (land).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקֹוּן הַמִּים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (2) יָרָא הָאֵשׁ; (3) וּמִקּוּם; (4) וּבְמִקּוּם; (5) וּלְאֹרֶךְ; (6) וּלְמִקּוּם; (7) וּמַעַל, מִעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאָו הַשְׁמִינִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) עַרְבָּה, (2) אָרֶץ, (3) יָקֹוּנָה, (4) תְּהִרְאָה, (5) וּמִקּוּם, (6) אַחֲרָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

- (1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut.
- (2) The characteristic of the passive-stem.
- (3) A use of Mēθēg.
- (4) Final ה.
- (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns.
- (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive.
- (7) The words for sea and day.
- (8) The position of the adjective when attributive.
- (9) The plural affixes of nouns.
- (10) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיֹּאמֶר** (48); (2) **אֱלֹהִים** (18); (3) **הָאָרֶץ** (7); (4) **יְמֵן** (31).
 (5) **וַיְהִי־בָּקָר** (35); (6) **עַרְבָּם** (52); (7) **וַיְהִי־בָּקָר** (36); (8) **יְמֵן** (31).

2. NOTES.

61. לִיבָּשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אָרֶץ—'é-rēš—*earth*,—with article § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of a helping-vowel; like **עַרְבָּם** (35).

63. וּלְכִזְבָּה—u-l'mīk-wē(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written ו, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
- b. The root is **קִזְבָּה**, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְזְבּוּ (55).
- c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. **מָקוֹם** (58. b).
- d. This noun (= collection-of) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.

64. יָם—yām-mīm—*seas*:

- a. The sing. is **יָם**, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in **מִם**, and ā appears instead of å.
- b. **יָםִים** (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, **מָקוֹם** (= mā-kōm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תְּرִשְ׀א—tād-šē—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

- a. תְּ, as in **תְּרִאָה** (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.
- b. The תְּ under ר is silent, § 11. 1.
- c. ר, ש, and נ are the three root-letters; **כְּרָא**, **כְּרָא**, **דְּשָׁא**, cf. (25).
- d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has תְּ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבָרֵל** (25), which has תְּ under ב, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. קָשָׁא—dē-shē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **קַשְׁא** (65. c):

- a. ק (preceded by ֿ) = d; but ק (preceded by =) = d.
- b. This word, like **עֲרֵב**, **עֲשֵׂב**, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עַשְׂבָּה—e-sēv—*herb*: ב = v; ש = š, not s (sh).

- a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rī(ā)'—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרָעַ**:

- a. A new letter ז z; Pāfāh-furtive under ע.
- b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. **מִבְּנִיל** (44) (16)
- c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זָרָעַ—zé-rā'—*seed*.—from the root **זָרָעַ**:

- a. This word, like **עֲרֵב**, **אֲרֵן** and **עֲשֵׂב** has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵין—'ēš—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—p'rī—*fruit*.

71. עַמְתָּה **פְּרִי**—'ō-sē(h) p'rī—*making fruit*:

- a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (š), is naturally long.
- b. The ק, like that in **תְּרָאָה**, is ē.
- c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (ē); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.
- d. **עַמְתָּה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.
- e. **עַמְתָּה** is a participle from **עַמְתָּה** *he-made*.

72. לְמִינּוֹ—l'mī-nō—*to-kind-his*:

- a. The prep. ל, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix ֿ (= his).

73. זָרְעוּ־בָוּ—zār-'ō+vō—*seed-his+in-him*:

- a. **זָרְעַ** *seed*, but **זָרְעֻזּ** *his-seed*, the ע being silent.
- b. ֿ is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.
- c. **בָוּ** is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and ֿ the suffix *him*.
- d. It is **בָוּ** (vō) not **בָזּ**, because of the preceding ֿ.

e. אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ = *which....in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּרִשָּׁא	in wh.	תְּ =she	and—under תְּ	indic. a causative idea
מְבָדֵל	"	תְּ indic. a part. and—under תְּ	"	"
יְבָדֵל	"	יְ =he	and—under יְ	"
מְזֻרְעַ	"	תְּ indic. a part. and—under תְּ	"	"

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **ג**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **ג** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **תְּ** or **מְ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is Kāl, of the passive stem, Niṭāl, of the causative stem, Hif'il.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **תְּ** means *she*, while **תְּ** so prefixed indicates a participle.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1. | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, | Dāgēš-fōrtē in spirants. |
| 3. § 57. 1—3, | Inflection. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------|-----------------|-------------|
| (66) יָם | seas | (69) דְּשָׂא | grass | (72) עֵץ | tree |
| (67) | collection | (70) | seed | (73) תְּרִשָּׁא | (see N. 65) |
| 68. קְרֻווֹה | collection-of | (71) | מִין | kind, species | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) seed (according)-to-its-kind; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) fruit; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) light; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) in-the-seed, and-the-seed (is) in-the-earth.

הִם אֲשֶׁר מִם כֵּן (1); עַז הַפְּרִי (4); נָלִילָה אֲשֶׁר חָשַׁךְ כֵּן (2); וַיַּרְא בְּאַרְצָן (5).

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִישָׁא (2), דְּשָׁא (3) עַשְׂה (4), בֵּין (5), עַז (6), פָּרִי (7).

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rā', (2) dē-shé', (3) rā'(ā)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ō-sé(h), (6) tōshé', (7) vō, (8) wāy-hī.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'äl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'ñl stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of — in עַשְׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְמִים (18); (2) אֶת (15); (3) וַיֹּאמֶר (23); (4) וַיֹּאמֶר (64); (5) תְּרִישָׁא (65).

2. NOTES.

74. וַתֹּוֹצֵא—wāt-tō-shé'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive וְ, and the feminine prefix תְּ (= she).

- b. The הַ is a contraction of הָ (aw); hence תֹּצֵא is for תֹּצֵא, which, like תְּרַשֵּׁא, has — under the pref. and is causative.
 c. The root is יָצָא, which is for יָצָא, he-went-forth.

75. **לִמְינָהוּ**—lim-né-hū—*to-kind-his:*

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לִמְינָן.
 b. הָנוּ is the full form of suffix meaning his or him; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. **שְׁלִישִׁי**—šéliší—*third:* cf. *second.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמִּים	וְתָרָא	מִזְרָעִי
בָּהִו	מִבְּדִיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לִמְינָהוּ
מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמְּקוֹם	עַשְׂבִּ	זְדֻעָּו

4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הָנוּ, the short form is הַ.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ē, under certain circumstances ā, which is never accented.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2. The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 45. The Article.

6. WORD-LESSON

(74) (see N. 74)	(77) עַשְׂבִּ <i>herb</i>	(80) שְׁלִישִׁי <i>third</i>
(75) מִזְרָעִי <i>yielding seed</i>	(78) עֲשָׂה <i>making</i>	
(76) יָצָא <i>he went-forth</i>	(79) פְּרִי <i>fruit</i>	

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third (= the*

third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth*)(*the-herb and-*)(*the-tree*. (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and-the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth*)(*the-spirit upon+the-waters*. (5) *And-created God*)(*the-light and-*)(*the-darkness in-day one*. (6) *Day and-seas and-waters*.

- וַיְבָדֵל בּוֹנֶם בּוּנֶם לְאָרֶן (2), הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אָרוּזְבוּ טֻוב (1)
 וַיְבָרָא אֵת הַרְקִיעַ בְּיוֹם (4) וַתִּזְאֵן הָאָרֶן אֶת־הַדְּשָׁא (3)
 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַיְבָשָׁה וְאֵת מִקְוָה הַמְּפִימָה (5) הַשְׁנִי.
 לְרָקִיעַ (2) וְלַחֲשָׁךְ (1) To be written in English letters: — (1) לְרָקִיעַ, (2) וְלַחֲשָׁךְ
 (3) וַיְבָרָא (6) וְרָעֹזְבוּ (5) מִזְרִיעַ (4) מִתְחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters: — (1) yīk-kā-wā, (2) bəθôx, (3)
 'ēl+mā-kōm, (4) l'mi-nô, (5) 'ēš, (6) 'ăšer, (7) zār-'ô+vô, (8) š'lišî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Păθăh furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of ī under w in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with wāw conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) יּוֹם (31); (2) בּוּנֶם (19); (3) הַשְׁמִים (5); (4) יְהִי (19); (5) בּוּנֶם (26); (6) לִילָה (52); (7) וַיְהִי-כֵן (34).

2. NOTES.

77. **מְאָרָת**—*mə'ārəθ*—luminaries:
 a. Sing., like **מָקוֹם** place; but when the plur. ending əθ is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original ā is reduced to ē, § 109, 1. a.

b. Both ô's are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.

c. אֹור = *light*, but מָאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of נ, see 63.c.

78. בְּרִקֵּעַ—bir-kî(ă)'—*in-expans-of:*

a. Abs. בְּקֵעַ (40); const. בְּקֵעַ, the original ā being reduced to ָ, § 109. 3. a.

b. Before נ the prep. ב takes ָ instead of ַ, § 47. 2.

c. The syll. בְּרַ (bir) is closed, § 26. N. 2.

d. The Š·wā under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'häv-dil—*to-cause-a-division:*

a. An infinitive; the prefix ל shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).

b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיָה—w'hå-yå—*and-they-shall-be:*

a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הִתְהָיָה = *shc-was*; הִיָּה = *they-were*.

b. But נ connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (ו) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאַתָּה—l'at-tah—*for-signs:*

a. Sing. את or אַתָּה; plur. אַתָּה, by the addition of ô, § 106. 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וְלִמּוּעֲדִים—w-l'mô-'adim—*and-for-seasons:*

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š·wā, is written נ § 49. 2.

b. The נ is ô, not ö; Mêθēg is written before comp. Š·wā, § 18. 3.

c. י, being a laryngeal, takes a compound Š·wā, § 42. 3.

d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by fm.

83. וְלִימִים—w-l'yå-mim—*and-for-days:*

a. Another case of נ, instead of נ, before a consonant with Š·wā, see 82. a.

b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'shå-nim—*and-years:*

a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמִאוֹרָת—lim-'ô-rôθ—for-luminaries:

a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to lim.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲיָר—l'hâ-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹזֶר light:

a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְּדִיל), but with תְּ under ה instead of תֵּ, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְשָׁנִים	יְהִי	מְאֹרָת	עָרָב
וּכְנִין	מְאֹרָת	אָתָה	אָרֶץ
וּלְמֹועֲדִים	בָּרְקִיעַ	יְמִים	רְשָׁא
וּלְיִמִּם	לְמִאוֹרָת	שָׁנִים	וּרְעָ

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôθ, the *masc.*, fm.
62. For the initial and so-called medial Šewâ, see § 10. 1, 2.
63. *And* is usually written וְ, but before labials and before consonants with Šewâ it is written וּ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wâw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and (so-called) Medial Šewâ.
4. § 7. 1–4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(81) אֹתָהּ sign	(83) מְאֹרָת luminary	(85) שָׁמֶשׁ sun
(82) יְרֵחָה moon	(84) מְוִיאָד season	(86) שָׁנָה year

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season;* (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens;* (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years;* (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanses-of the-heavens;* (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries;* (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* (7) *Seas and-waters;* (8) *Days and-seas;* (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries.*

הַמְאָרָת מֵעֶל לְאָרֶץ;
 (4) וַיּוּבְדֵל בֵּין הַשָּׁמְמִים וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ (3); הַמְאוֹר הַשְׁנִי (2)
 (6); בָּרְקִיעַ בָּרְקִיעַ בָּרְקִיעַ (5); בָּרְאָ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַשָּׁמֶשׁ
 . הַרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בָּזֶה (7); לְמִזְרָחָת, לְמִזְרָחָת

(3), מַוְעֵד (2), יְרֵחַ (1), מַוְעֵדים (5), שָׁנָה (4), שָׁמֶשׁ (6).

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *hā-'ir*, (2) *'ô-θôθ*, (3) *yôm*, (4) *yâ-mîm*, (5) *bîr-kî(ā)*.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Change of וְ to וּ. (2) Prepositions **בְּ** and **לְ** with i. (3) Waw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb *he-was*. (5) וּ and וְ. (6) זֶה and זֶה. (7) Difference between **הָאֵיר** and **הַבְּדִיל**. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial šwâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) בָּרְקִיעַ (78); (2) הַמִּים (56); (3) מִקּוּם (58); (4) מִאָרָת (77); (5) וַיְקִרְאָ (22); (6) כְּחַשֶּׁךְ (28); (7) לְהָאֵיר (86); (8) וַיְרִא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. שָׁעַם—wāy-yā-'āš—*and-(he)-made*, see 46:

- a. Like יְהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root **שָׁחַם**.
- b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'ne—*two-of*; cf. **פָּנִים** *faces-of*:

- a. The construct state of the numeral **שְׁנֵים**, of which **וּמִים** is the *dual* ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.
- b. The word has but one syllable, ־ not being a full vowel.

89. הַגָּדוֹלִים—hāg-gādō-līm—*the-great (ones)*:

- a. The article written regularly with ־ and D. f., § 45. 1.
- b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending **וּמִים**) from **גָּדוֹל**.
- c. The ־ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
- d. The ־ and ־ under ג in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ā. In the singular this ā is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to å; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of fm, and so original ā is reduced to š·wā; cf. sg. m. **גָּדוֹל**, but sg. f. **גָּדוֹלה**, pl. m. **גָּדוֹלוֹת**, pl. f. **גָּדוֹלִים**, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š·wā is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמֹּאֲרֵה הַגָּדוֹל—hām-mā-'ōr hāg-gā-dōl—*the-luminary the-great (one)*:

- a. Both words have a tone-long å, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
- b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמִינִישָׁלָת—l'mēm-šē-lēθ—*for-dominion-of*:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
- b. The final č is a helping vowel.
- c. לְ is the prep.; מִ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תֶּ, the fem. ending; the root being **מִישָׁל**.

92. **הַקָּטָן**—hăk-kă-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ā.

93. **הַכּוֹבִים**—hăk-kō-xā-vim—*the stars*:

a. The — under כ is Mēθēg, § 18. 1; under כ it is Silluk.

b. Cf. כֹּבֶב *star*, כֹּבְבִים *stars*, כֹּבָבִים *the-stars*.

94. —wāy-yīt-tēn—*and-(he)-gave*:

a. הַיְתֵן *he-will-give* is the Kāl Imperfect from נָתַן *he-gave*. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (*past*).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical ג, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תְּחִתָּה for מִתְחִת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. **אֲתֶם**—'ā-thām—*(-them)*: the pronominal suffix מְ־ with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֻרָת הַגָּדְלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=*the great luminaries*.

הַמְּאֻרָה הַגָּדָל—*the-luminary the-great*=*the great luminary*.

הַמְּאֻרָה בְּקָטָן—*the-luminary the-small*=*the small luminary*.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

¹ The noun אֲתֶם is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 57. Notes 1, 2,
2. § 58. 1.
3. § 14. 1—3,
4. § 11. 2. a, b,

Tenses and Moods.
The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl.
Omission of Dāgēš-fōrtē.
S̄wā under final consonants.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(87) אֹור *to shine*(89) כּוֹכֶב *star*(92) רְבִיעֵי *fourth*(88) גָּדוֹל *great*(90) מִמְשָׁלָה *ruling*(93) שְׁנַיִם *two*(91) קָטָן *small*

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give (the-day)*.

2. To be translated into English:—
(1) עַשְׂתָּה אַתְּ הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֶל
(2) הַשְׁנָה הַשְׁלִישִׁית
(3) כּוֹעֵד אַחֲר
(4) הַכּוֹכֶב הַטוֹב
(5) הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְׁנִי
(6) יְהִי כּוֹכֶבִים בְּלִילָה
(7) הַעַזְן אֲשֶׁר
(8) וַיַּבְרֵל בֵּין כָּאֲرָת לְכָאָרָת
(9) בָּו זָרָע.

3. To be written in English letters:—
(1) יְהִי
(2) יְתִן
(3) יְעַש
(4) לְקִיטָל
(5) אַתָּם
(6) בְּרִקְעִי
(7) כּוֹכֶב
(8) מִמְשָׁלָה
(9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'ätt, (6) ṭält, (7) yēšt, (8) hā'ōr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ו to וּ. (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Měθēg and Sillūk. (6) Assimilation of גַּג. (7) The infinitive of the root מִשְׁלָל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second*, *third*, *fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Kāl). (12) Omission of Dāgēš-fōrtē. (13) Šewâ under final consonants.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַגְּרֹלִים (40); (2) רְקִיעַ (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (17); (4) הַמִּם (89);
 (5) וַיַּרְא (22); (6) לִמְגִנֵּהוּ (75); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

2. NOTES.

96. וְלִכְיָשֵׁל—w'lim-šōl—*and-to-rule*:

- a. Conjunction גְּ; prep. לְ with תְּ, § 47. 2; the תְּ under מ silent.
- b. An infinitive from the root מִשְׁלָל, cf. 91; tone-long ā.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבְלִילָה—bāy-yōm u-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבְּדִיל—u-lahāv-dil—*and-to-cause-a-division*.

- a. גְּ, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.
- b. The root is בָּדֵל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעֵי—r've-i'-i—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישֵׁי third.

100. יִשְׁרְצֻוּ—yīš-rēṣū—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Kāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׁרֵן he-swarmcd; שְׁרֵן he-will-swarm; יִשְׁרְצֹו they-will-swarm.
- b. Two Šewâs—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.
- c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. שְׁרֵן—shē'-rēš—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like נֶשֶׁת אֲרִין זָרַב and עַטְבָּה; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except בַּעַטְבָּה, was originally ā, which has been deflected to ē, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of עַטְבָּה was originally ī.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—nē'-fēš—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was נֶפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַעַ, viz., זָרַעַ, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעַ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—ḥāy-yā(h)—*life*; Feminine, as shown by הַ.

104. וּעוֹף—w'ōf—*and-fowl*:

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wā.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of פֵּ (Pē).

105. יְעַופֵּת—y'ōfēf—(he) *shall-fly*:

a. An Imperfect from the root עַופָּה *to-fly*.

b. Unchangeable ô; both פֵּ 's are spirants.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

ישָׁרֵן

ישָׁרְצֹו

לִמְשָׁל

הַבְּדִיל

נֶפֶשׁ

זָרָעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Kāl has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ה, written with ī.

70. In forming the plural of the Kāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Š'wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1. The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
 2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה life	(96) עֹוף to-fly	(98) שְׁרֵץ swarm
(95) נֶפֶש soul	(97) עֹוף fowl	

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created)(the-earth, and-he-made)(the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God)(the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created)(the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתָּה (2) אֲנָכִי וְהַוָּא
בָּרָא (5) יָקְרָא לְמִינִים יְמִינִים (4) גָּרְלִים הַשְׁמִינִים (3) גְּדָלָה
. הָעָפָה (6) אֱלֹהִים אַתְּהַנְּפֵשׁ

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שְׁרֵץ (2) מְלֵאָל (3) וְלָמְשָׁל
וְלַהֲבָדִיל (6) נֶפֶשׁ (5) נֶפֶשׁ (4) עֹוף.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ְקֹל, (2) ně'-fěš, (3) m'ō-rōθ, (4) 'ā-nô-χî, (5) 'ătt, (6) 'ăt-těm, (7) nāh'-nū.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Seğolates. (3) The vowel ē, as derived from ē. (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

נֶפֶשׁ 74 , (4) וְהַזֵּא (18) (3) נִיאָמָר (42), (2) הַמִּינִים (1)
חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) נִיעָשׁ (46).

2. NOTES.

106. —wāy-yīv-rā'—*and-(he)-created:*

a. **יִבְרָא** *he-will-create*, but with • ג the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) בָּרָא and (2) וַיּוֹקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and (1) וַיּוֹבְרָא.

107. —hāt-tān-nī-ním—*the-sca-monsters:*

a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The ו under נ is ī written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article • ה, (2) noun חֲנִינִים, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. —kōl+nē'-fēš—*every+soul+of:*

a. **כָּל-** is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-ķēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ו a short vowel? *It is.* In this word we have for the first time ö, or Kāmēš-hāṭūf, which is represented by the same sign¹ (ו) as å, § 5. 5.

109. —hā(ḥ)-hāy-yā(h)—*the-life:* The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Mēθēg, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. —hā-rō-mē'-séθ—*the-(one)-creeping:*

a. The article with D. f. rejected and ו rounded to ו, § 45. 3.

b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רַמֵּשׁ,

c. Observe that the ו is ô, not ö, although defectively written.

111. —šā-r̄-ṣ̄w—*(they) swarmed:*

a. *He-swarmed* שָׁרַצְנוּ, *they-swarm* שָׁרַצְנוּ; cf. *he-will-swarm*, שָׁרַצֵּן, *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרַא *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרַא *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתַן *they-gave*.

b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ו.

¹ There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ו = å and ו = ö; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵּהֶם—l'mî-nâ-hém—to-kinds-their:

- a. **הֵם** is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.
- b. **וְ** (= ê) is a defective writing for **וּ** the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנָף—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first **וְ** is å, because before the tone and in an open syllable: the second is å because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
- b. Const. sing. would be **כָּנָף**; dual would be **כָּנָפִים**.

114. וַיְבָרֵךְ—wây-vâ'-rêχ—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is **ברך**, being sign of Impf., and **וְ** the conjunction.
- b. D. f. of **וְ** omitted from **וְ**, which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- c. The final **ך** has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- d. In the syllable **וְ** ay forms a diphthong, hence the following **בּ** is a spirant.
- e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in **יקרא**: or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in **יקוו**, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in **מבריל**, **יבדל**. It is a new stem, viz., the intensive. The form would regularly be **וַיְבָרֵךְ**, but **ר** rejects the D. f., and the preceding **וְ** becomes **וְ**, while, by a change of tone, **וְ** yields to **וְ**; cf. **את**, but **את-** (23).
- f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dâgêš-fôrté in the second radical, not, as in **יקוו** (55), in the first.

115. לִאמְרָה—lê'-môr—to-say, generally translated saying:

- a. Inf. const. of **אָמַר** say is **מִשְׁלָח**: cf. (96) from **מִשְׁלָח**.
- b. Before **אָ**, the prep. **לְ** takes **וְ**, giving **לִאמְרָה**, § 47. 3.
- c. **אָ** being weak, finally quiesces, carrying **וְ** along with it, and in compensation **וְ** becomes ê.

116. פְּרוּ—p'erû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kâl Imperative plural.

117. וְרַבְנָה—v'ravâ—*and-multiply-yo*: Kâl Imperative plur. with Wâw Conjugative, here **וְ** before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וְמַלְאָה—v'mil'-â—*and-fill-yo*:

a. Wâw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Šewâ is silent, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.

c. Kâl Imperative plural of נִלְאַת indicating the plural.

119. בִּימִים—băy-yăm-mîm—in-the-seas:

a. מ sea, seas. ים seas, the-seas, in-the-seas.

b. Cf. ים day, days, the-days, in-the-days.

120. וְהַעֲזֹר—w·hâ-'ôf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יָרַב—yâ'-rêv—let-(him)-multiply:

a. Kâl Impf., short form, from same root as רבן (117).

b. ו is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב radicals; third radical lacking.

c. ו is a helping vowel.

122. חֵמֵשׁ—ḥamîš—fifth, § 9. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא — קָרָא

מְרַחְפָּת

הַמִּים

יִבְרָא — בָּרָא

מְמֻשְׁלָת

הַחִיה

יִשְׁרָצֹו — שָׁרָצֹו

רְמִשָּׁת

הַרְמִשָּׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ו in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Šewâ.

72. The feminine ending תָּ is often preceded by an unaccented ו, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is הַ; while בַּ (also בָּ) takes the D. f. by implication, רַ (also עַ and נַ) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending **תָ** attached to a stem by means of **וְ**.
2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending **תָ** changed to **הָ**.
3. § 42. 1. 3¹ The peculiarities of laryngeals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(99) כָל-	<i>all, every</i>	(102) תְנִינָן	<i>sea-monster</i>
(100) כַנְךָ	<i>wing</i>	(103) כָדֵךְ	<i>he-blessed</i>
(101) רַמְשָׁ	<i>he-crept</i>	(104) כָלָא	<i>he-filled</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let there be (an)-expanse" and he-created (+ the-heavens. (2) And he-made (+the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great)). (3) Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas. (4) And-blessed God every winged fowl (lit. every+fowl-of wing). (5) Let-multiply the-fowl upon+the-earth. (6) God blessed)(every + living-thing that creeps (lit.)(every soul-of the-life the-creeping); (7) The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-** (2) **וַיְשִׁרְצֹו הָמִים לְמִינֵּהם** (3) **הַתְנִינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי** (4) **דְבַר הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ** (5) **בָרָךְ אַתָּם אֱלֹהִים לִאמְרָה** **נְתַן אַתָּם אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל־מִינֵּים וּעַל־הָאָרֶץ.**

3. To be written in English letters:—**אַתָּם יָבֹרְךָ שִׁרְצֹו . הַגְּדוֹלִים הַתְנִינִים וּרְכוּ כְּחַמְישִׁי**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) **kōl**, (2) **kōl+**, (3) **yī'-rēv**, (4) **šē'-rēš**, (5) **hă(h)-hāy-yā(h)**, (6) **nāf-šō**, (7) **š'ñē**.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a*, *b*, *c*, etc.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending **תָּ**. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

לְהַאֵיר (4) (97) **וּבְקִילָה** (96); (2) **וְלִמְשָׁל** (108); (3) **כָּלְדָה** (1) 86.; (5) **וַיְהִי** (23); (6) **אֶת־הָאֹור** (43).

2. NOTES.

123. תֹּצֵא—tô-sé'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. נָ (ô) is contracted from נָנָ; תֹּצֵא is like תְּרִישָׁא (65).
b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצַא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָה—l'mi-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. לְ to, מִן kind, הָרְמִינָה her; cf. לְמִינָנוּ, לְמִינָה. b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. 1.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppik, § 16. 1.

125. בָּהֳמָה—b'hê-mâ(h)—*cattle*:

- a. הָ, having no Mäppik, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

126. וּרְמִשָּׁ—wâ-rê'-mêš—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wâw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives וּ, § 49. 4; cf. וּבָהָרְמוּ (11).
b. רְמִשָּׁ is a Seğolate noun from the same root as רְמִשָּׁת (110).
c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

127. וְחַיְתָה־אָרֶץ—w'hây-θô+'ě'-rêš—*and-beast-of -+earth*:

- a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.
b. נָ is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.

c. The חִתּוֹן is for חִתּוֹן, but — under — has become silent —, D. f. in , being dropped, and — forms a diphthong; hence תּ is spirant.

128. חִתּוֹן — häy-yäθ — *beast-of:* with the same meaning as the preceding archaic form חִתּוֹן ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָרֶםָה — hä-'adā-mā(h) — *the-ground:*

- a. The article before a weak laryngeal has —, § 45. 3.
- b. The vowel before a compound Š·wā always has Méθēg, § 18. 3.
- c. אַ, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple Š·wā, § 9. 2.
- d. הָ, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נְעַשֵּׂה — nă-'sé(h) — *we-will-make, or, let-us-make:*

- a. Of these four consonants only three can be radicals; the root is

נְעַשֵּׂה.

- b. The נְ, from pronoun אֱנוּ we, indicates 1 p. pl., we, just as הָ indicates 3 m. sg., he, and תּ, 3 fem. sg., she.
- c. The laryngeal יְ takes compound Š·wā, § 9. 2.
- d. Méθēg, as always, before a compound Š·wā, § 18. 3.
- e. The vowel תּ is ē, cf. same vowel in וְתַרְאָה (59) and עַשֵּׂה (71).
- f. To the first syl. * is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם — 'a-dām — *man:* both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצִלְמָנוּ — b·ṣäl-mē-nū — *in-image-our:*

- a. Prep. בְּ; noun צִלְמָה; connecting-vowel —; suffix נָנוּ.
- b. The accent — is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּرֻכּוֹתָנוּ — kiṭ-mū-thē'-nū — *according-to-likeness-our:*

- a. כְּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- b. The Š·wā becomes silent, as in לְמַשֵּׁל (96), after the inseparable preposition.
- c. The noun is דָמוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נָנוּ.

134. וַיְרִדוּ—w*yir-dū—*and they shall have dominion:*

a. וְ = *and*; וּ indicates Impf. וּ, plural; radicals, רָ and דָ.

135. בְּרֵנֶת—v̄d-gāθ—*in fish of:*

a. The stroke over בְּ is Rāfē, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with S'wā, takes וּ, § 47. 2.

c. On ḡ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., דְּנָה; in const., דְּנָת, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-rē'-mēš hā-rō-mēš—*the creeper the creeping:* the noun and the participle, both with article.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְכָהּוּ	לֹא כָּרְבָּר	פָּרוּ	חַיָּה	לְאַמְרָר	לְאַכְרָבָר
וְרַמְשָׁ	תֹּוֹצְיאָה	רַבְוּ	חַיָּתָה	תֹּוֹצְיאָה	תֹּוֹצְיאָה
לְמַיִם	לְמִינָה	מְלָאוּ	חַיָּתוֹ	לְמִינָה	לְמִינָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus וְ (ăw) becomes ô; הָהָ (ă-hă) becomes הָהָ (ăh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was הָתָ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the הָ is lost and the preceding וְ becomes וּ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long וּ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אֲתָ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֶרְדָּמָה ground

(108) רַבָּה he-multiplied

(106) בָּהָמָה cattle

(109) רַטְבָּשׁ creeper

(107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created*)(-*them*; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye*)(+*the-seas*; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (*The*) *beast-of the-earth was* (fem.) *upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made*)(+*the-creeper upon+the-ground*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

וְתֹצֵא וְהַעֲוֹת יְעֻפָּת (2) (1) וְתֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבָּהָמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ הַשָּׂא וְעַשְׁבָּן וְעַזְבָּן. וְיִכְרֹר אֶת-כָּל-רַמֵּשׁ הָאֶרְדָּמָה (4) הַרְמָשׁ וְאֶת חַית הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters: — (1) רַבָּה (2) מַלְאָה (3) תֹּצֵא (7) לְאָמֵר (6) לְמִינָה (5) בְּהַנִּיה (4) בְּרַךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēš, (7) hāy-θō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'shēr, (10) rēχ, (11) vā'-rēχ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppik. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תְּ. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with תְּאָ.

LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

וַיָּבֹא (1) וְרַמֶּשׁ (126); (2) בְּהַמִּתָּה (125); (3) וַעֲזֹף (104); (4) וַיָּבֹרְכֵהוּ (106); (5) אַתָּם (95); (6) וַיָּבֹרֶךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַיָּבֹרֶךְ (117); (9) וּמְלָאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הַרְמֵשָׂת (110).

2. NOTES.

137. בְּצַלְמֹו—bəṣäl-mō—*in-image-his*:

- a. **בְּ** *in*; **צַלְמֹו**, *see* 132. *a*; **his**, as in **לְמַין** (72), **וְרָעָוָן** (73).
- b. The accent over **מֹו** is disjunctive, cf. **צַלְמָה** (132. *b*).

138. בְּצַלְמָם—bəṣäl-lém—*in-image-of*:

- a. **בְּ** has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- b. This is the usual form of the noun, but **צַלְמָם** (137. *a*) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. **וְרָעָוָן**, but **וְרָעָוָן** (73); and so **גַּפְשׁוֹ**, **עֲרָבָוֹ**, **אָרְצָוֹ**, but **עֲרָבָה**, **אָרְצָה**, etc., § 109. 4. *a*, *b*.

139. אֲתָהוּ—'ā-thō—*(-him, § 51. 2.)*

140. זָכָר וְנִקְבָּה—zā-kār u-nikā-vā(h)—*male and-female*:

- a. **זָכָר** is a noun like **אָרְםָם**, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. *a*.
- b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Šewā, is ג (§ 49. 2).
- c. The ending **הָ** is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. *c*.

141. לְהָם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. *b*. and N.

142. וְכַבְשָׂה—wəkāv-shā(h)—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

- a. ג and; כַּבְשָׂה [cf. כַּבְשׂוֹ (118)] *subdue-ye her*; the root being **כַּבְשָׂ**.
- b. ג is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ג (ū), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as *u* in *put*, but ū as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוֹ—u-rādū—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On **ג** sec § 49. 2; the accent u over **ד** is disjunctive.

144. בְּרִנָּת—*bid-ḡāō—in-fish-of*; cf. בְּרִנָּת (135):

a. **ב** has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הַנֶּה—*hīn-nē(h)*—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נְתָתִי—*nā-thāt'-tī*—*I-have-given*:

a. D. f. in **ת** is for **נ** assimilated, root **נְתָתִי** = **נְתָתִי**; note the **ת**.

b. The ending **תִי** = *I*; cf. *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; *he-knew*, יָדָעֲתִי *I-knew*; *he-ruled*, מִשְׁלַתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לְכֶם—*lā-xēm*—*to-you* (m.):

a. Prep. has u, cf. לְהֶם (45), (141).

b. **כֶם** is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֹרֶעֶן—*zô-rē(ă)' zâ'-ră'*—*seeding seed*:

a. **זֹרֶעֶן** is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the **ו**.

b. On u under **ע** read § 42. 2. d.

c. **זֹרֶעֶן** is for **זֹרֶעֶן** (69), on account of the accent (u), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—*yîh-yē(h)*—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

a. Observe the Mēθēg with u and that the Šwā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **יִהְיֶה** indicates Impf. cf. shortened form **יִהְיָה** (19).

150. לְאַכְלָה—*lā-ḵal-h*—*for-food*:

a. The u under **א**, in an unaccented closed syll. is **o**, not **ă**.

b. The root is plainly **אַכְל** *he-eat*; **ה** u indicates fem.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

כְּבָשָׂה	אָהָם	צִלְמָנוֹ	צִלְמָנוֹ	צִלְמָנוֹ	צִלְמָנוֹ	צִלְמָנוֹ	בְּצִלְמָנוֹ	בְּצִלְמָנוֹ	בְּצִלְמָנוֹ
כְּבָשָׂה	לְהֶם	לְהֶם	אָתָּה	אָתָּה	אָתָּה	אָתָּה	צִלְמָנוֹ	צִלְמָנוֹ	וּרְדוֹ בְּרִנָּת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāgēš-lēnē.

80. Seğolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ְיָהּ, *them* ְהָם or ְהָם.

82. The personal *prc-fix* 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ְנוּ; the pronominal *suf-fix* *our* is ְנוּ; *her* is ְהָנָה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound š'wā are loosely closed; the š'wā eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.:

1. § 52. 1. *a, b, c*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.:

- | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| (110) אָדָם | man | (113) זָכָר | male | (116) צְלָם | <i>image</i> |
| (111) | דְּנֵה | (114) | קָבֵשׁ | (117) | <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) | דְּמֹות | <i>likeness</i> | (115) נָקָבָה | female | (had-dominion) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמּוֹאֵר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמּוֹאֵר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָرֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this* (f.) = this earth.

הַשְׁמִימִים הַזֶּלֶת = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*,² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת** (2) **מִהָּרָה** (5) **הַיּוֹם הַגָּרְלֵל** (4) **הַפְּרוּי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה** (3) **הַשְׁנִים הַאֲלָהִים** (6) **לִמְיַהְשָׁמֵשׁ** (7) **מַהְקְרָא לִיְכָשָׁה** (8) **נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לְהָם** (9) **אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר חָרְצָן לוֹ** (10) **וְהִרְחָה**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **זה**, (2) **זוֹאת**, (3) **אלֹהִים**, (4) **נִקְבָּה** (8) **זְכָר** (7) **מָה**, (6) **מַיִּה**, (5) **אֲשֶׁר**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) **d̄mθ**, (2) **gāθ**, (3) **dā-gā(h)**, (4) **lā-hēm**, (5) **'ō-thō**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound Š·wā. (2) The vowel **הָ**. (3) Accents **־**, **ׁ**, **ׂ**. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial Š·wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāfē. (8) Primary form of Seǵolates. (9) **את**, **את-**, **את-**. (10) The vowel **ׁ**. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) חִית (128); (2) אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ (73. e); (3) זָרָע (69); (4) עַשְׂבָּה (128);
 (5) וַיְהִי־בָּקָר (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרֶא (22); (7) נֶפֶשׁ חַיה (36).

2. NOTES.

151. רֹמֶשׁ—rō-mēš—creeper (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ö, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זָרָע (148).
 b. This ö (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אַת־כָּל־ירֵק—'ěθ+kōl+yě'-rěk—(+every+greenness-of):

- a. On the short vowels וְ and וּ see § 17. 2.

- b. יְרֵק, like אֶרְץ and many others, is an *a*-class Seğolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā(h)—he-made:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעֲשֵׂה (46), and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מִאֶד—m'ād—exceedingly: an adverb.

155. הַשְׁשִׁי—hāš-šiš-ši—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אַת־כָּל־עַשְׂבָּה	וְלֹכְלָחִית	נְתַתִּי (I)
אַת־כָּל־ירֵק	וְלֹכְלָעֹף	לְכַם (you)
אַת־כָּל־אָשָׁר	וְלֹכְלָרְוֹמֶשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

'84. Note, in cases cited above, how and give place to וְ and וּ (ö), when, as when the word is joined by Mākkēf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction וּ is written וּ before a consonant with Š·wā.

86. The conjunction הִ is written הִ before a consonant with Š·wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of פ, ט, צ.
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar
 forms.
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with Šwā preceding, with dis-
 junctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāgēš-fōrtē compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppîk and Râfê.
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכַלָה food (120) נִתְן he-gave (122) מַאֲר exceedingly
 (119) חָנֵה behold (121) יְרֵק greenness (123) שְׁשִׁי sixth

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

על־פָנֵי הַמִים = upon+faces-of the-waters = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּם אֱלֹהִים = spirit-of God = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוָה הַמִים = to-collection-of the-waters = to the collection of waters.

כָל־נֶפֶש הַחַיָה = all+soul(s)-of the-life = all the souls of life.

בְּרֵגֶת הַיּוֹם = in-fish-of the-sea = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou* (m.) (art) *good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

בַּיּוֹם אֶחָד עֲשָׂה אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁלִישִׁי בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁנִי עֲשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּرִקְעַי בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עוֹף בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁשִׁי עֲשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת דָּגַת הַיּוֹם וְיַבְּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶם בְּצָלָם אֱלֹהִים.

וַיַּרְא (3) יְרָק (2) אַכְלָה (1) בֵּין (7) בָּקָר (5) יוֹם (4).

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *הֻ*, (2) *חֵם*, (3) *הָ*, (4) *חָמֵץ*, (5) *חָא*, (6) *נוּ*, (7) *'אֵלֶּה*.

LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[*To the student* :—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superlative figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with *הִיא*, he will compare *הִיא* *she was*, *יְהִי* *let-(there)-be*, *יְהִי* *and-let-(there)-be*, *וַיְהִי* *and-(there)-was*, *וְהִי* *and-they-shall-be*, *וְהִי* *it-shall-be*.]

1. VERBS.

<i>רָהַ</i> ²⁶	<i>קֹהַ</i> ⁹	<i>נָתַן</i> ¹⁷	<i>יִצְאָ</i> ¹²	<i>בָּרַךְ</i> ²²	<i>אָוָר</i> ^{*15}
<i>רָחַ</i> ²	<i>קָרָא</i> ⁵	<i>עָוֹפַ</i> ²⁰	<i>קָבַשְׁ</i> ²⁸	<i>דָּשָׁא</i> ¹¹	<i>אָמַר</i> ³
<i>רָנִישַׁ</i> ²¹	<i>רָאָה</i> ⁴	<i>עָשָׂה</i> ⁷	<i>מַלְאָ</i> ²²	<i>הִיא</i> ²	<i>בָּרֶל</i> ⁴
<i>שְׁרִיזַׁ</i> ²¹	<i>רְבָה</i> ²²	<i>פָּרָה</i> ²²	<i>מִשְׁלָ</i> ¹⁸	<i>יְרָעַ</i> ¹¹	<i>בָּרָא</i> ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 53, 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רְקִיעַ ⁶	עֹז ²⁰	לָ	בְּהֵמָה ²³	חַמִּישׁ ²⁴	אֲדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִינֶשׁ ¹³	עַל ²	לִילָה ⁵	חַשָּׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲרָמָה ²⁵
שְׁמִים ¹	עַזְיָן ¹¹	מְאֹד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	כְּקָרָב ⁵	אוֹר ³
שְׁנָה ¹⁴	עַרְבָּם ⁵	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	יְבָשָׂה ⁹	גְּדוֹלָה ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שְׁנִי ⁸	עַשְׁבָּם ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דְּגָה ²⁶	אַחֲרָם ⁵
שְׁנִים ¹⁶	פְּנִים ²	מִים ²	יִם ¹⁰	דְּמֹות ²⁶	אֲכָלָה ²⁹
שְׁרֵז ²⁰	פָּרִי ¹¹	מִין ¹¹	יִירָק ³⁰	דְּשָׁא ¹¹	אַל ⁹
שְׁשִׁי ³¹	צָלָם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	כָּבֵד ²⁶	הָהָר ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהֻהָה ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	כּוֹכֵב ¹⁶	הַגָּהָה ²⁹	אָרֶץ ¹
תְּהֻום ²	רִאשִׁית ¹	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	וְ ¹	אָשָׁר ⁷
תוֹךְ ⁶	רַבִּיעִי ¹⁹	מִקְוָם ⁹	כָּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אִתְ ¹
תְּפִתְחָה ⁷	רוֹחָם ²	גַּפְשׁ ²⁰	כָּנָן ⁷	יְרוּעָם ¹¹	בָּבָרָה ¹
תְּנוּין ²¹	רַקְמָשׁ ²⁴	גְּנָבָה ²⁷	כְּנָפָה ²¹	חִיה ²⁰	בָּרוּה ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 181).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 203).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 192).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 213).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of **ꝝ, ꝗ, ꝛ, Ꝝ**, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of **ꝑ, Ꝕ, ꝙ, Ꝛ**, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of **ꝑ** § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of **ꝑ**, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, **ꝝ, Ꝛ, Ꝕ**, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š·wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š·wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial Š·wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent Š·wâ, § 11.
15. Dågēš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a Š·wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dågēš-förtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Mäppik and Råfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mäkkēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Mēþēg, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1, 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7,
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wåw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2. a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֶתְם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עַשֵּׂה (153); (4) אֱלֹהִים (95); (5) אֲשֶׁר (24); (6) בָּן (73); (7) בָּנִי (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. **וַיִּכְלֹו**—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.¹ **וַיִּבְרֹךְ** (114), **וַיִּקְוֹו** 55):

- a. D. f. omitted from ֶ, § 14. 2; ַ indicates the plural number.
- b. The ָ, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.
- c. Root is **כְּלָה**, meaning in Pi'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. **וְדָלִים**, **אַתֶּ-**—*and-all+host-their*; cf. (89. d):

- a. ַ acc. to § 49. 1; ָ is ֹ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.
- b. **צָבָא** host, *but* **צָבָאָם** *host-their*; the original = which became ָ in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ַ when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.
- c. **ם** is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. **וַיִּכְלֵל**—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. **וַיִּכְלַל**:

- a. Shorter form for **כָּלָה**, the Pi'ēl of **כָּלָה** (156. c).
- b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ֶ because without a full vowel, one from ַ because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. **בְּזַבְּעֵי**—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

- a. The accent ָ over **הַשְׁבֵעַ** marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kātōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.

160. **רָאשַׁת** **זָרֻעּוֹ**—*work-his*; cf. **מְלָאכָתוֹ**:

- a. Abs. sg. **אָ** **מְלָאכָה** has lost its consonantal force.
- b. The original ָ of **ל** is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form ָ is rounded to ֹ, being in an open, pretone syl.
- c. The abs. has **תָּ**, but the form with suf. has **תָּ**, § 106. 2. a.

161. **וַיִּשְׁבַּת**—*and-he-rested*; cf. **וַיִּקְרֹא**:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the ו in יִקְרָא and יִכְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter נ.

b. The ו in this word is ō (tone-long), not ô.

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת 'he-rested', see below, 163.

162. וַיִּכְלֶל וַיִּכְרֶשׁ—and-he-sanctified; cf. וַיִּקְרֶשׁ:

a. D. f. omitted from ו, as in וַיְהִי וַיְבָרֵךְ, וַיְהִי וַיִּכְלֶל.

b. The root is קָרְשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, he-was-holy.

c. The first radical has ו, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pi'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in וַיִּקְרֶשׁ and יִכְרֶשׁ, and note that the latter has ו instead of ו, because ר refuses D. f., and ו instead of ו, because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means be-holy; the Pi'el, here intensive or causative, means make-holy, sanctify, § 58. 3. c.

163. עֲשָׂה קָרָא בָּרָא שָׁבַת—he-r-stcd; cf. שָׁבַת:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לְעִשּׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., in-making.

a. The prep. ל with ו, because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.

b. עִשּׂוֹת is a Kāl Inf. const. of עֲשָׂה.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מְאֻרָת but פָּאוֹר	יִכְרֶד	יִשְׁבָּת
מְלָאכָתו but מְלָאכָה	גְּרָלִים but גְּרָל	יִקְרָוּ
כָּל but כָּל	אֲדָמָה but אָדָם	יִקְרֶשׁ
צָבָא but צָבָא	אַתְּ but אַתְּ	יִכְלֶוּ
כְּנָפִים but כְּנָפִים	וַיַּעֲזַב but וַיַּעֲזַב	יִכְרֶל

4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.
88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to Š·wā. This change is called *reduction*.
89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.
90. The Nif'āl Impf. has D. f. in and ־ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has ־ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.
91. The Pi'ēl Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ־ under the first radical; the Hif'īl Impf. has ־ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1. Simple verb-stem, Kāl.
2. § 60. (& p. 195) Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.
3. § 60. 1—3. Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 2. a. Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 2. N. 2. [This covers the reduction to ־ in the forms קְטַלָּתִם, קְטַלָּתֵן.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said;* (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished;* (2) *The waters will be collected;* (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day;* (4) *God rested in the seventh day;* (5) *He created the heavens and all their host;* (6) *He made the great luminaries;* (7) *He will rest in this day;* (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִשְׁבַּת מֶלֶךְ אֱלֹהִים** (2) **זֶה** (4) **שְׁבָתֵּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִּיעִי** (3) **מִשְׁבַּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִּיעִי** (2) **הַיּוֹם הַשְׁבִּיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בוֹ שָׁבָת אֱלֹהִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pi'ēl Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of **שְׁבַת** and **בְּרִא**. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing s̄wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) פָנִי (13). (2) יְהִי (149). (3) הַאֲדָمָה (62). (4) אָדָם (129).

2. NOTES.

165. *אֵלֶּה—these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֶה (f.).

166. *מִזְעָרִים, נִארָת—generations-of*; cf. תּוֹלְדוֹת :

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in **ת** because preceding Š'wā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ð.

167. *צְבָאָם, יְקֻנוּ—in-being-created-their*; cf. בְּכָרָא :

a. ב pointed with Š'wā; מ same as in צְבָאָם (157).

b. It is **ת**, but קְטַל so, קְטַל, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when מ is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הַכְּרָא has D. f. *in* and *under* the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. ב.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. *עֲשָׂות—to-make, or making-of*: see 164.

169. *יְהֹוָה*—Written Jehovah in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהֹוָה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אָדָנִי, Lord. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יְהֹוָה not with its own vowels, but with those of אָדָנִי, (Lord) as here, thus indicating that אָדָנִי should be pronounced, and not יְהֹוָה.

170. *שִׁיח—shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוח .

171. *יְהִיָּה, עֲשָׂה, הַשְׁדָּה—the-field*; cf. :

a. The accent ✤ over הַשְׁדָּה, like ✤ over הַשְׁבִּיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרֵם—^{tēr̥-}*rēm*—*not-yet*: an adverb.

173. צִמְחַת—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבַּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צִמְחַת *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ^ו under מ is pausal for =, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has = (in pause ^ו) rather than —, as seen in יִשְׁבַּת, because of the laryngeal ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. זֹאת, יְאָכֵר—^{zō'at}—*not*; cf. יְאָכֵר.

175. מִבְדִּיל, הַבִּידֵל, הַמִּטִּיר: *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. הַמִּטִּיר:

a. Here are three radicals, making מִטֶּר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תְּרִישָׁא, יְבִדֵּל, מִזְרִיעַ, הַמִּטִּיר, מִבְדִּיל, הַבִּידֵל, תְּרִישָׁא, יְבִדֵּל, מִזְרִיעַ, הַמִּטִּיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לִמְשָׁל, לִעֲשָׂות—^{līm̥sh̥al}—*to-serve*; cf. לִעֲבֹד:

a. The prep. עַבְדָּר is Kāl Inf. const. of עַבְדָּר *he-served*; but ע has =, where of מִשְׁל, a similar form, has —, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes =, as in לִעֲשָׂות, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֶד—^{w̥-}*ēd*—*and-(a)-mist*.

179. יִלְלָה—^{yil̥-}*lla*—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יִלְלָה:

a. ו is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עַלְלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ו in יִשְׁבַּת and צִמְחַת is —, but in this word it is =, because of the following y, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original — is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been attenuated (§ 36. 3) to — (cf. הַמִּטִּיר), so an original — has been retained

under the performative of the Kāl Impf. before laryngeals, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

d. In **ישַׁבָּת** the first rad. has $\bar{\text{—}}$, but in **יעַלָּה** it has $=$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. —**מִן**—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. • **מִן**, § 48. 1, 2.

181. **הַמְטִיר**—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. :

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by **ה**; root **שְׁקָה**.

b. The **וּ** here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by **יעַלָּה**, which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עִשּׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוֹם
לְעַבֵּד	הַשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבּוֹת	רְקִיעַ
יַעֲלָה	יִבְרָל	יִצְמָח	מִזְרִיעַ
יַצְמַח	תְּرַשָּׁא	יַעֲלָה	שִׁים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Šwā; and (2) *before* it the vowel $=$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or — .

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $=$ except in the Perfect, where it has been attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally $=$, but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either $\bar{\text{o}}$, or $\bar{\text{a}}$. In the cases cited above, note how $=$ before **נ** and in pause has been rounded to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before **ת** it has become $\bar{\text{e}}$.

96. Pāθāh-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals **ח**, **ה**, **ו**, when they are preceded by any long vowel except **א**.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 58. 3. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Pi'ēl stem. |
| 2. § 58. 4, <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem. |
| 3. § 58. 7 <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Hiθpā'ēl st. |
| 4. § 62. 1. <i>b</i> , 2. <i>a, b, (amp; pp.)</i> | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 194, 195) | |
| 5. § 36. 3. <i>a, b.</i> | Attenuation of — to — . |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
- Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (**קָרְבַּן**, Pi), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (**דִּבֶּר** in Pi'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (**קָרְבַּנְתִּי** in Hiθpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **קָרְבַּנְתִּי אַתְּ הַיּוֹם**; (2)

הַמְשֵׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָרֶם (3); נָתַת לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶן הַזֶּה
בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָרֶם (4); בְּרוּת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשְׁמִינִים וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶן,
לְעַבְדֵּ אֶת־הָאָרֶם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nifāl. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāθāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יָשַׁבְתָּ and יָצַחְתָּ, between יָשַׁבָּתְּ and יָקְרָא, between יָעַלְתָּ and יָצַבְתָּ. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hifil Perfect. (10) לֹא, אֵין and טְרַם. (11) Difference between מְשֻׁלָּח and עֲבָד. (12) Force of the tense in יָעַלְתָּ. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטְלָה. (16) The form קָטְלָתֶם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) כָּל—(4) נְפָשֶׁת חַיָּה (169); (2) מִנְדָּר (180); (3) יְהֹוָה (102,103); (4) בְּרֹת (108); (5) בְּרֹתָךְ (41); (6) עַז (70); (7) (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיַּאֲכַר—and-(he)-formed; cf. **וַיַּיְצַר**:

a The first is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.

c. The וְ under צ is ē; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. חָעֵפֶר—dust: with the article it would be חָעֵפֶר, § 45. 4.

184. מִתְחַת, יָצַמֵּחַ: *and-he-breathed*; cf. 183.

a. For يָצַמֵּח, the נ being assimilated; root יָצַמֵּח.

b. On = instead of – before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפְיוֹ—b'āp-pāw—*in nostrils-his*:

a. אַפִּי nose; אַפְיִים nostrils; אַפְיוֹ his-nostrils.

b. Learn that יְ, pronounced āw (the , having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אַנְפִּי.

186. דְּגַת, חַיִת—נִשְׁמָת—breath-of; cf. 183.

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. חַיִת goes back to the orig. חַיִת; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִם—lives; cf. חַיִת life, beast.

188. יִטְعַ—and-(he)-planted; cf. 184.

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as יִטְבַּח (184); from the root יָטַע *he-planted*.

189. חֵן—garden; cf. below in v. 9 חֵן in pause.

190. מִקְרָם—milk-kē'-dēm—from-east; cf. עַרְבָּם:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An a-class Seğolate, primary form קְרָם, § 89. 1. a.

191. שִׂים—and-he-put: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׂים to-put.

192. שָׁם—there: an adverb.

193. וַיַּצַּר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיַּצַּר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיַּכְלֵל:

a. Cf. with Kāl צַמֵּח (173), which has ו under , instead of =.

b. The = under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c. **יבִּדְלָל** has = under 2d rad., but **צַמֵּח** has =; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root **צַמֵּח** *he-sprouted.*

195. —**נְחַמֵּד**—*desirable, or desired:*

a. The Š·wā, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is **חַמֵּד** indicating a Nif'äl.

c. On the vowel = see § 42. 2. c; on =, § 68. 2.

196. —**לִמְרָאָה . . . לִמְאָכֵל**—*for-sight . . . for-food:*

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. § 96. **מִקְוָה**, **מִקּוֹם**

b. The roots are **רָאָה** *he-saw*, **אָכֵל** *he-eat*.

197. —**הַחַיִּים**—*the-lives*; cf. :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ה, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Mēθēg on the second syllable before the tone.

198. —**הַדְּעָת**—*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from **יָדָע** *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ā is a helping vowel.

199. —**וְרָעָה**—*and-evil*; cf. :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes =, § 49. 4.

b. **עַ**, instead of **עֲ**, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אָרֶץ	רְשָׂא	עַשְׁבָּ	בָּקָר
קֶרֶם	עֲרָבָּ	שְׁרָזָּ	עַרְזָּ	חַשְׁךָ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented = as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Seḡolates, the ē being a deflection of an original ā.

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented = as their

first vowel, are *always i*-class Seğolates, the ē coming from an original ī.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented ă for their first vowel, are *always u*-class Seğolates, the ö coming from an original ü.

100. The final unaccented ă in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c, Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c, Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 184.)
3. § 89. 1, Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1, Changes of ā, ī, ü, due to the tone.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hif. of בָּרְלָה), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיאֵל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין; (2) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַנֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִם; (3) חַטּוֹב וּבֵין הַרְעָעָה.

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּנֵן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת־חָעֵץ בְּנֵן (3)
הַבְּגִילָה (5); נָטַע וְאֶשְׁר־בָו הַצְמִיחָה כָּל־עַז נְחַמֵּר לְמִרְאָה
. הַבְּרַלְתָם הַבְּרַלְנו הַבְּגִילו .

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Assimilation.
- (2) The vowels וְ and וּ in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect.
- (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix וּ.
- (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*.
- (5) Difference between יְצַמֵּח and מִצְמָח.
- (6) מִ as a prefix in the formation of nouns.
- (7) A-class Seḡolates.
- (8) I-class Seḡolates.
- (9) U-class Seḡolates.
- (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem.
- (11) Effect of tone upon vowels.
- (12) The helping-vowel ē.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) תְּזַלְדוֹת (166); (2) וַיֵּשֶׁבֶת (160); (3) מַלְאַכְתּו (161); (4) יְצַמֵּח (173); (5) יְעַלֵּה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. כִּנְגָּפָה וְנַחַר—*and-a-river*; cf. אָדָם:

- a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. a.

201. רַמְשָׁא—*yô-šē'*—*going-forth*, = *goes-forth*; cf. רַמְשָׁ:

- a. The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ö; the root, **יָצַר**, *he-went-forth*.

202. **מֵעֶדֶן**—*from-Eden*; cf. § 48. 2; **מֵעַל**, **עַלְפָב**, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zākēf-kātōn (ן); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of **מֵעֶדֶן**, cf. 159. a.

203. **עִשּׂוֹת**—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. **הַקְרִיל**:

a. Like **הַקְרִיל**, this word has the pref. ה; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like **עִשּׂוֹת**, it ends in ת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. **הַשְׁקָה** (181).

204. **מִתְחַת** **וּמִשְׁם**—*and-from-there*; cf. **וּבַין**.

205. **יִפְרַד**—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and à *under* פ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is **פְרַד**; Nif. Perf., **נִפְרַד**; cf. **יָקֻוּ** (55).

206. **לִאֱרֶבֶעָה**—*for-four*; cf. **רַבִּיעִי** *fourth*.

207. **רְאֵשִׁים**—rā(‘)shim—*heads*: an irregular plural from **רָאשׁ**.

a. נ here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. **שֵׁם**—shem—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. **הַסְכֵּב**—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. **וְיִצְאַ** **רִמְשָׁ**:

a. On ס see 171. a.

210. **הַחִוִּילָה**—hā(h)-b·wī-lā(h)—*the-Havilah*:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. **אֲשֶׁר-כֵּן**—*which+there=where*; cf. **אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם**=*in which*.

212. **כְּנָךְ** **אֶרֶם** **וְזָהָב**: A noun like **אֶרֶם**, § 90. 1. a.

213. **וְזָהָב**—u-z·hāv—*and-gold-of*:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Šewā is ג, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd Šewā, under ג, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Mēθēg with ג before compound Šewā, § 18. 3.

d. **וְזָהָב**, differs from **זָהָב** in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a, b*. The ground-form of the noun is **וְהַבָּ**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to ā, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final ā remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding ā is reduced to Š·wā, being in an open unaccented syl.

e. Cf. נֶהָר abs., but נֶהָר const.; בְּנֵף abs., but בְּנֵף const.

214. הַהֲוֹא—hă(h)-hī' (*not* hă(h)-hīw')—the—that; cf. **הַחֲשִׁיר**:

a. **הַאֲ** is archaic for **הַיָּא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, *and has the article*.

c. **הַ** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence ā of the article is only *apparently* in an open syl.

215. הַכְּרָלָח—hăb-b^ədō'-lăh—*the bdellium*.

216. אַבְןַת הַשְׁׁהָם—'ē'-věn hăš-šō'-hām—*stone-of the onyx*:

a. Two Ségolates,—one *a-class*, one *u-class*.

b. Helping-vowel in first is ̄, in second, after **הַ**, ̄, § 37. 2. *a*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִצְאָ	הַאֲחָרָ	חַיָּה	חַיִתָּ
abs., but const.			

סְכָבָ	וְזַהֲבָ	נִשְׁמָתָ	נִשְׁמָתָ
abs., but const.			

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Kāl active Participle is ô, not ö.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Mēθēg written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š·wā.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **תְּ**; but this has been weakened to **תִּ**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. § 72. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>c</i> . | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem. |
| 4. § 58. 6. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>c</i> . | Origin and use of the Hōfāl stem. |
| 5. § 62. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> . | Inflection of the Nifāl and Hōfāl perfects. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou* (m.) *wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou* (m.) *wast sanctified* (Nif.), *ye* (f.) *were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou* (f.) *wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Pishon*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **כֹּובֵב קָטָן אַחֲר** (2) **גְּנֶהָר גָּדוֹל** (3) **שִׁם הַנּוֹן הוּא עַדְן** (4) **יִצְרָת אֶת-הָאָדָם עַפְרָה** (5) **לֹא יִתְעַתֵּה הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר** (6) **סְכִיב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם זָהָב** **תִּשְׁבַּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִּיעִי** (7) **שֵׁם הוּא עַדְן**.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs פָּרַד, שִׁמֶּר, and מִשְׁלֵל in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs לִמְרֹד, מִלְּרֹד, and שִׁמֶּר in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Hōfāl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מִ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקָה with הַבְּדִיל and עֲשָׂוָת. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like גַּהֲרָה, זַהֲבָה, נַהֲרָה, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ, and הַן. (10) Mēθēg. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

יעַלְהָ (174); יִצְמַחַ (202); לִמְאַכֵּל (196); מִעְדָּן (173); יִפְרֹד (205); וַיִּשְׁבַּת (171).

2. NOTES.

217. חִידְקָל—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris.* This name is written *I-dig-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הַהְלֵךְ—hă(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going;* cf. **הַסְבֵּב**:
a. D. f. of article is implied in הַ, cf. **הַהְוָא** (214), § 45. 2.
b. Kāl act. Part. (ô, not ö) of **הַלְּךָ** *he-went.*

219. קִידְמָת—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of;* const. of **קִידְמָה**:
a. The original הַ is retained in the const state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָרֵם (190).

220. הוא פְּرָת—*is Euphrates.*

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּשְׁמַע־הַנֶּרֶךְ	קָרְמָת	הָוֹא הַסּוֹבֵב
וַיִּשְׁמַע הַנֶּרֶךְ	הַרְבֵּיעִי	הָוֹא כְּהֹלֶךְ

104. Note in words cited above, Mēθēg written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Makkēf, (2) with Kāmēš before a vocal Šwā, (3) with a primary short vowel (ă) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active).
- § 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.
- § 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Kāl Imperfect.
- § 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations וְ, וּ and וֹנָה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

- 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN
- הָוֹא הַסּוֹבֵב He [or it] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.
- וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהָוֹא And the gold of THAT land.
- וְהַנֶּרֶךְ הַרְבֵּיעִי הָוֹא פְּרָת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest;* (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm;* (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call;* (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant;* (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon;* (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates;* (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris;* (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah;* (5) *We shall give that land.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא קְרֵמָת** (2) **כִּי** (3) **הַנָּהָר הַהוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אַת־כָּל־אָרֶץ כּוֹשׁ** (4) **אַטּוֹר יְשִׁרְצֹו הַמִּים שְׁרֵץ נֶפֶשׁ** (5) **שְׁכַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יְפַרֵּד הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהִיא לְאַרְכַּעַת רָאשִׁים** (6) **חַיָּה**

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **מִשְׁלָל** and **שִׁבְתָּה** in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of **יְשִׁבָּת**, **יְמַלֵּעַ**, and **יְקַרָּא**.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

הַקְרָעַת (4) **מִקְרָם** (184); (2) **לֹאמֶר** (115); (3) **וַיַּפְחַד** (190); (1) **וַיַּפְחַד** (198); (5) **וַיַּרְא** (199).

2. NOTES.

221. **וַיַּטְعַ**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיַּקְרַב**:

- a. For **וַיַּקְרַב**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **ג**), § 39. 3.
- b. The laryngeal **ח** has **א** (ă) before it, rather than **ו**, § 42. 2. b.

222. **וַיִּנְחַחַת**—*wāy-yān-nī-hē-hū—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

- a. The **וַיִּ** is Wāw Conver.; **הַ** is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
- b. The root is **נוֹחַ** *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hif'īl.

223. **לְעָבֵדָה וְלִשְׁמֹרָה**—*l̄'ōv-dāh əl'sōm-rāh*:

- a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.
- b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; **ל** before **ל** becomes **וְ**, § 49. 2.
- c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.
- d. The **ׁ** under **ע** and **ש**, if it were **ă**, would have Mēθēg, § 18. 2.
- e. **הַ** is a contraction of **הַ**; cf. **וְ** for **הַ**, § 108. 1. R. 1.
- f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. **מִשְׁלָךְ**), and without suffixes would read **עָבֵד** and **שְׁמֹר** (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.
- g. The syllables **ōv-** and **sōm** being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. **š'wā** is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from **ר** is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under **כ** (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter **כ** greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. **וַיִּצְוֹן**—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. **וַיִּכְלַל** from **כְּלָה**:

- a. Long form **וַיִּצְוֹה**. Pi'ēl Impf. of **צָוָה**.

- b. D. f. omitted (1) from ' and (2) from נ, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pi'ēl is here, viz., — under 1st rad.
 d. אָזָה, in Pi'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so בְּלָה, in Pi'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—*to-eat*, or *eating*:

- a. Kāl Inf. absolute of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. (cf. מִשְׁלֵא = אָכַל, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2).
 c. Cf. שִׁמְרָה (ô) and שִׁמְרָד (ô); מִשְׁלֵל (ô) and מִשְׁלֵל (ô).

226. תְּאַכֵּל—tō'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. תְּ indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אמר.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקְחֶה	וַיִּקְרֹב	וַיִּבְדֹּל	יָקוֹם	אָכַל
וַיִּטְعַם	וַיִּצְמַח	וַיִּפְרֹד	שְׁמַרָּה	
וַיִּפְחַד	וַיִּבְרַךְ	תְּרַאֲה	תְּרַדָּה	עֲבֹדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have — for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pi'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the — (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the —) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'îl Impf. may be distinguished by the — which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'âl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the — under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ô, and varies with the position of the accent.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pi'ēl Impf. (cf. p. 185)
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīp̄a'ēl Impf. (cf. p. 184)
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hif'il Impf. (cf. p. 184)

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,¹ they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) שָׁמֹר (2) אָכַל תְּאַכֵּל (3) עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים (4) יִקְרֹב אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה (5) וַיֹּצֹא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לִאמֶר (6) לְאַדְمָן אֶת-הָאָרֶץ .
תְּאַכֵּל פְּרִי .

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

¹ Use the root בָּרַל in Hif'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs לִמְדַּךְ, מִשְׁלַּח through-out the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hiθpā'ēl and Hif'il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Mēθēg, Mäppik, Rāfē and Mäkkēf.

LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

וַיָּקֹדֵשׁ (1) יִפְרֹד (221); (2) וַיְבָلֵל (158); (3) וַיָּקֶח (205); (4) תֹּוֹצֵא (162); (5) בַּיּוֹם (123).

2. NOTES.

227. וּמִלְעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ג, § 49. 2; ח, § 48. 2.

a. A new disjunctive accent, called r̄vī(ă); § 24. 5. b.

228. תָּאכַל—*Another spelling of* תָּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמְּנָנוּ בְּיַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. גַּזְן ; מִמְּנָן ; with גַּזְן ; in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in ג, § 51. 5. b, and גַּזְן is deflected to גַּזְן.

b. D. l. in כְּ and in בְּ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכַל, but before ה (8), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, (3) form before ה (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (8).

231. מוֹת תָּמֹת—mōth tā-mōth—*dying thou-shalt-die:*

- a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die.*
- b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. חַיָּת—h̄ȳyōth—*being-of; cf. עֲשָׂות making-of:*

- a. Kāl Inf. const. of חִיָּה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.
- b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š̄wā.

233. לְכֹדֵךְ—*to or in-separation-his:* ל, prep.; בְּךָ, noun; וּ, suffix.

234. אַעֲשֵׂה-לָךְ—é-śé(h)l+lō—I-will-make+for-him:

- a. נ indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עֲשָׂה *he made.*
- b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשָׂה-פָּרִי, § 15. 3).
- c. Cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂנִי (46), עֲשָׂה (71), all from עֲשָׂה.

235. עַזְרָךְ—é-zér—*(a) help or helper; cf. אֶבֶן עַזְרָא Ebenezer:*

- a. Like עַשְׁבָּן and עַחֲן an i-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כִּנְנָהָךְ—*as-over-against-him:* כִּנְנָהָךְ, וְ.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'äl Impf.
2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'äl and Hōf'äl Impf.

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided;* (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified;* (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,² we shall be divided, ye shall be divided;* (4)

¹ Use נִפְאָל in the Nif'äl. ² Use נִפְאָל in Hōf'äl.

I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מות תָמֹת (2) הַתְּקִרְבָּשׁ (3) בַיּוּם הַרְבִּיעִי וַיַּקְרֵחַ מִכֶּנוּ (4) וַיַּעֲשֶׂה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם עֹזֶר (5) בַיּוּם הַרְבִּיעִי לֹא טוֹב הַיּוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדוֹ (6) פָרִי לְמִינָהוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs קָרַשׁ and מִשְׁלָל throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'ēl, Hīp̄pā'ēl and Hif̄il stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects.
- (2) The stems of the various Imperfects. (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute. (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיַּקְרֵא (4) הַשְׁרָה (171); (2) חִית (128); (3) הַאֲדָמָה (129); (4) וַיַּקְרֵב (29); (5) בְּרִכָּה (125); (6) עֹזֶר בְּנֵהוּ (235,236); (7) וַיִּקְרַב (221).

2. NOTES.

237. **וַיֵּצֶר**—a defective writing of **וַיִּצְאֶר** (182).

238. **וַיָּבֹא**—*and-he-caused-to-come*; cf. **וַיָּבֹל**:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root **בָּא** *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of **וְ**, the preformative **וְ** has **וְ** in an open syllable.

239. **לְעוֹשֹׂת, לְמַשְׁלֹל**—*lir'-ōō—to-see*; cf. **לְרֹא**:

a. **רֹא** is the Inf. const. of the verb **רָא** *he-saw*.

b. **לְ**, before a letter with Š'wā, takes **וְ**, § 47. 2.

240. **מַה־יַּקְרָא־לְךָ**—mā(h)y+yik-rā'+lō—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. **לְךָ** = *to-him*, just as **בְּךָ** = *in-him*.

241. **הִוא**—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. **שְׁמוֹ... שְׁמוֹת**—*his-name....names*:

a. Before the suffix **וְ** the **וְ** of **שְׁם** becomes **וְ**; but

b. The **וְ** is retained before the fem. plur. affix **oth**.

c. R'vī(ā) (↑) over **שְׁמוֹת**, § 24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. **כִּרְאָה**—*he-found*; cf. **כִּרְאָה**:

a. **וְ**, instead of **וְ** as in **שְׁבָת**, because **א** is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּתְן	הַשְׁמִים (v. 20)	מִן הָאָרֶם	הָאָרֶם
וַיִּפְחַד	וְלֹא־אָדָם (v. 20)	מִתְחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא
וַיִּטְעַ	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	מַעַל	הַשְׁרָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition **מִן** *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the **וְ** suf-

ferring assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ־ becomes ־ּ.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méθéég, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ־ּ Zākēf kātōn, ־ּ Zākēf gādōl, ־ּ R̄vî (ă), § 24. 4, 5. *a, b.*

112. Verbs whose first radical is ג assimilate the ג whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pi'ēl forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. *a—c,* The *stem* of Imperatives.

2. § 66. 2. *a, b,* and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou* (m.), *keep ye* (f.), *sanctify thou* (f.), *divide ye* (m.), *fill ye, subdue ye, be thou* (f.) *separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Go'd, the go'd, to the gold, in the gold, and in the go'd;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה־שָׁמֹן (2) מַה־שְׁמֵי (3) צִרְתִּי (5) לִמְיָה (4) מַה־יִקְרָא הָאָרֶם לְכָל־הַבָּהָמָה בַּבָּהָמָה וּבְחֵית הָאָרֶץ וּבְרִנְתַּת הַיּוֹם (7) צִרְתִּת אֲתָה (6) אֲתָה וּבָעוֹת הַשְׁמִינִים לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָרֶם עִזּוֹר כְּנָנוֹן.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—The verbs מִשְׁלָךְ, שִׁמְרָה, פְּקֻדָּה in the Imv. of all the stems.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נַחַת as their third radical. (3) Verbs with נַחַת as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מִן. (6) The accents Zākēf kāton, Zākēf gādōl, and Rēvī(ă). (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

וְהִיא (1) מֵאִישׁ מִנְחָה (212); (2) מִן אָדָם (131); (3) מִן (202); (4) וְהִיא (80); (5) אֶחָד (37); (6) לְאָחָד (174).

2. NOTES.

244. וַיַּפְלֵל—wāy-yāp-pēl—and (he)-caused-to-fall:

a. This form is for וַיַּנְפֵל, which is, like וַיַּכְרֵל, in Hif'el.

b. Root נִפְלָל, of which נַפְלָה is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. נִפְלָל, נִפְחָד, נִטְעָה, נִתְהַנֵּן all have נַפְלָה for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פּ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פְּנַעֲנִים, i. e., Pē Nūn. § 77. 1.

245. תְּرִדְמָה—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 98. and R.

246. וַיַּיְצֹר—wāy-yāsān—and he slept; cf. כָּרָב:

a. The וְ is pausal for וְ, § 38. 2.

b. The radical נַ becomes silent after the preceding וְ.

247.—'ā(h)-hăθ—**אַחֲת** (37). *one: fem. of* **אֶחָד**.

a. A d. f. is implied in **ח**, hence ā is really in a closed syllable.

248.—mīš-ṣāl-'ō-θāw—*from-ribs-his:*

a. The **מִן** with **נ** assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. **צְלֻעַת** is plur. const. of **צְלָע** (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. **וֹיֵן** is the same as in **אָפִיו**, see Note 185. b.

249.—wāy-yīs-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. **וַיְשַׁבַּת**.

a. Perfects: **הָסְגִּיר**, **סְגִּיר**, **גָּסְגִּיר**, **סְגִּיר**.

b. Imperfects: **יָסְגִּיר**, **יָסְגִּיר**, **יָסְגִּיר**, **יָסְגִּיר**.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250.—**עַפְרָה**, **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, **כָּנָף**, **אָרָם**—**בָּשָׂר**. § 90. 1. a.

251.—tāh-tē'n-nā(h)—*instead-of-her:*

a. Prep. **תְּחִתָּה**, see 49; a connecting syllable, **נָ**; the fem. suf., **הָ**.

b. **הָ** is assim. backwards, so that **תְּחִתָּה** becomes **תְּחִתָּה**; then the vowel-letter **ה** is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252.—wāy-yī'-vēn—*and-(he)-built*; cf. **יָרַב**:

a. Long form **יָרַבָּה** (root **בָּנָה**), as **יָרַב** and **יָבָנָה**.

b. The ending **ה** is *always* lacking in verbal forms with Wāw Conversive; so **וַיְיַעַשֶּׂה**, not **וַיְיַעַשָּׂה** and **וַיְיַעַשָּׂה**, not **וַיְיַעַשָּׂה**.

c. **יָבָן** is difficult to pronounce, so **וַיְיַעַשָּׂה** is inserted under **בָּ**, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root **בָּנָה** *build*, come **בָּן** *son*, **בָּת** *daughter*.

253.—**הַצְלָע**—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. **צְלָעַת** (248).

254.—*he-took*; cf. the Kāl Impf. **יָקַח**.

255.—lāshā(h)—*for-woman*; cf. **אִישׁ** (v. 23).

256.—wāy-vī'-ē'-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her:*

a. Root **וַיְבָא**; cf. **בָּא** (238); D. f. omitted from **וַיְ**.

b. The **הָ** is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*.

c. The **וַיְ** is i, though written defectively.

- d. In **יבָא** ā has become å before the tone; but in **יבָאָה**, this original ā has become ē, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
- e. The connecting element before the suffix is ē, a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and **הַשִׁיאָנִי** (330) and **אֲטַתְקָה** (351).

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

ירְבָה <i>for יְרַב</i>	מְאֹרֶת <i>but מָאֹר</i>	עָרֵב
יְבָנָה <i>for יְבַנָּן</i>	בָּשָׂרִי <i>but בָּשָׂר</i>	וְרָעָ
יְעַשָּׂה <i>for יְעַשָּׂן</i>	יְכָאָה <i>but יְכָאָה</i>	תְּחִתָּה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending **תְ** with which all Imperfects of verbs having **ת** for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wā seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (= or ē) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g. ā becomes å, ī becomes ē, and ū becomes ö), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Š'wā.

116. Some Seğolates have two Seğols; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one Seğol and one Păθāh; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Păθāhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

אתנו	שָׁכַר	הוּא	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
אתך	שָׁכִירָה	הִיא	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתו	שָׁכִירָת	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him.</i>
אתה	שָׁכִירָת	אַתְּ	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אני	שָׁכִירָתִי	אַתְּךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
אתֵינוֹ	שָׁכִירָוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁכִירָוּ	אַתְּכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁכִירָתֶם	אַתֶּם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתֶן	שָׁכִירָתֶן	אַתֶּן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אַנְחָנוּ	שָׁכִירָנוּ	אַתָּכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 67. 1. *a, b,* The Infinitive Absolute.
2. § 67. 2. *a, b,* The Infinitive Construct.
3. § 30. 6. *a,* The ô that comes by rounding from ä.
4. § 30. 7. *c, d,* The ô that comes by contraction of au or aw.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man;* (2) *I will close the flesh;* (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָרֶם אַחֲרֵךְ (2) הַזִּים (3) לְקַחְתִּי מִן-הַמִּים (4) לְקַחְתִּי אֲנָשֵׁם מִן-הַעֲפָר (5) הַאֲחֵר הָאֲנָשֵׁם הַטוֹב הַזֶּה (6) מַעַן לְאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם (7) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מַעַן (8) הַאֲשֶׁר הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verb קְרַב in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מִשְׁלַח in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הָ. (2) Insertion of וְ and וּ. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

1. NOTE—REVIEW.

וַיַּפְחַד (1) וַיֵּצֵא (244); (2) וַיַּבְאֵה (256); (3) וַיַּפְלֵל (184); (4) וַיַּפְאֵר (85).

¹ See § 45. 4.

2. NOTES.

257. זֶאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אלה (165), § 52. 1. c
a. נ is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפָּעַם—hăp-pā'-ām—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

- a. An *a*-class Ségolate, original ā retained, § 89. 2. a.
- b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of ו, § 42. 2. a.
- c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מִמְעֵצָם—mē-sâ-măy—*from-bones-my*:

- a. מ for מִן: cf. מַעַל and מַאֲיָשׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
- b. עַצְמִי is the form taken by עַצְם in the plural with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִארָת, גָּדְלִים—*from-flesh-my*; cf. גָּדְלִים :

- a. Not בָּשָׂר, but בָּשָׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
- b. A singular noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yîk-kâ-rê—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called*:

- a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
- b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ת under the first radical.

262. לְקֹחַת־זֶאת—lük-hâ(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

- a. ת indicates Pü'äl; comp'd Š'wâ under ק, though not a laryngeal.
- b. ה ת indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הַיִתְהָ.
- c. D. f. conjunctive in ת, § 15. 3; Méøég before comp'd Š'wâ.
- d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Râfè* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.
- e. Compound Š'wâ of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ü.

3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 63. 1. a, c, | The Käl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 63. 2, 3, | The Nif'äl and remaining Participles |
| 3. § 61. 1—3, | Inflection of Käl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Käl Imperfect Statives. |

4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule;* (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close;* (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pi'el), *sanctified* (Pü'el), *keeping.*
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man;* (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves;* (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old;* (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us;* (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers.*

בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָיֵץ (1) **וַיַּקְחֵה קָנִים שְׁנִים מִכֶּלֶת** (2) **הַזֹּה וְאֶת־הָאָשָׁה הַזֹּאת** (3) **לְקַחַת הָאָשָׁה מִבְּשָׂר הָאָדָם** (4) **וַיַּקְרַב אֲתָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא** (5) **יָכֹרְדֵךְ זָקָן קָרְבֵּשׂ קָטָן נְכֹבֵד**.

3. To be translated into English:—*Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text.*

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text.*
6. To be written:—(1) The verbs **קָטָן** *small* throughout Käl Perfect; (2) The verbs **כָּבֵד** *heavy* and **גָּדוֹל** *great* throughout the Käl Imperfect.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Käl Participle; (2) Other Participle; (3) Stative Verbs; (4) Käl Perfect (stative); (5) Käl Imperfect (stative).

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. —upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of בֶן and ē of בֵין.

264. —yā'-zōv+—*he-will-forsake+*:

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mākkēf ḥ instead of ḥ; root עַזְבָּה.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יִקְטַל (cf. עַזְבָּה), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to —, and (2) = to —, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עַזְבָּה; synopsis in Kāl,

עַזְבָּה, עַזְבָּה, עַזְבָּה, עַזְבָּה, עַזְבָּה.

265. —'ā-vīw—*father-his*:

a. אָב father; אָב appears in its construct form and before suffixes.

b. נָ is all that is left of הָנוּ his or him; cf. נָ in אָפְנָי.

266. —'im-mō—*mother-his*:

a. אָם mother; נָ, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. In מָן d. f. is lacking from נָ, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אָמָן d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. —וַיַּרְבֶּךְ—*and-shall- cleave*; cf. וַיַּרְא:

רַבְקָה, רַבְקָה, רַבְקָה, יְרַבְקָה, רַבְקָה. Synopsis in Kāl,

b. נָ with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. נָ with the Imperfect.

268. —בְּאִשְׁתָּו—*b'is-tō—in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. —wāy-yih-yū—*and-they-were*; cf. וַיַּהְיָה:

a. S'wā under הָ is silent.

b. Mēθēg with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. הָ.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb רַחֲהָ, with Wāw Conversive.

270. —בְּנֵי הֶם—*(the) two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. לְהָם:

a. בְּנֵי is the construct state of the dual בְּנֵים two.

b. **הֵם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. —**עֲרוּמִים**—rūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wā under **וָ**, because of distance from the tone.

b. The **גַ** must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. —**יְתַבְּשֶׂשׁ**—yīθ-bō-šā'-shū—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hīθpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root **בָּשַׂשׁ**.

c. The **תְּ** in pause for **תְּ**.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

פָנִים	שְׁנִים	אָמָם	אָתָה	וַיְהִי	יְעַזְבֶּה	יְעַלֶּה
---------------	----------------	--------------	--------------	----------------	-------------------	-----------------

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The **תְּ** which is seen in **יְקֹטֶל** was originally a Pāθāh; this original Pāθāh is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is **גַ**; with the Perfect, it is **גַּ**.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to **תְּ**.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending **םִים** becomes in the construct **םִים**.

122. The dual ending **םִים** also becomes in the construct **םִים**.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS,
PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לְנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לְךָ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוּ	תִּכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לְהָ	תִּכְתֹּבְנִי	אַתָּתִי	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לְךָ	אַכְתֹּב	אָنֹכִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לֵ	יִכְתְּבֻנוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לְכֶן	תִּכְתְּבָנָה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לְהֶם	תִּכְתְּבֻנוּ	אַתָּהֶם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לְהָןָ	תִּכְתְּבָנָה	אַתָּתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לְכֶם	נִכְתָּב	אָנוּחָנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשְׁלָל rule, (2) כְּתָב write, (3) לְכַר capture.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled;* (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep;* (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'ēl and Hif'îl), it will be sanctified;* (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me;* (2) *My mother will write to me;* (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh;* (4) *The man was called Adam;* (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נִפְשֵׁי** (2) **הַיּוּ שְׁנֵיכֶם** (4) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאֲשָׁה אֶת-אִישָׁה** (3) **תַּעֲזֹב אֲשֶׁתךְ** (5) **אָדָם אֵין בַּיּוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אָרֶן וְשָׁמִים** (6) **טוֹבִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרְלָה in Ni. and Hi.;* (2) *of בְּרֵלָה in Pi and Pu.;* (3) *of בְּרֵלָה in Kāl, Pi., Pu. and Hi.;* (4) *of בְּרֵשֶׁת in Kāl, Ni. and Hi.;* (5) *of פְּקֻדָּה in all seven stems;* (6) *of זְכָר (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Ni., Pi., Pu., Hi., Hiθp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf.
- (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with קָרַב he will compare הִשְׁרַבֵּה he-caused-to-drink, etc.; to-cause-to-drink.]

1. VERBS.

קָרַב ³	עִזָּב ²⁴	נִפְחַד ⁷	מָוֹת ¹⁷	חִמְרָד ⁹	אָכֵל ¹⁶
שָׁוֹם ⁸	עַלְהָ ⁶	נִפְלָא ²¹	מִטְרָה ⁵	יִרְעָא ⁹	בָּוֹא ¹⁹
שְׁבַת ²	פְּרַד ¹⁰	סְכֻבָּה ¹¹	מִצְאָה ²⁰	יִצְרָא ⁷	בָּוֹשָׁן ²⁵
שְׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סְגָר ²¹	נִוְתָחָה ¹⁵	יִשְׁנָן ²¹	בְּנָה ²²
שְׁקָה ⁶	צְמָחָה ⁵	עַבְרָה ⁵	גַּטְיוֹת ⁸	כְּלָה ¹	דָּרְבָּק ²⁴
				לְלָחָה ¹⁵	וְרָלָה ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחָה ⁵	צְבָא ¹	גִּנְגָּר ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אֲשָׁה ²²	אָבָּא ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צְלָעָה ²¹	נִנְהָר ¹⁰	טְרָם ⁵	בָּר ¹⁸	אָכוֹן ¹²
שְׁנָהֶם ¹²	קְרָם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהֹוָה ⁴	בְּרִלָּה ¹²	אִיר ⁶
שֵׁם ⁸	קְרַמָּה ¹⁴	עִזּוֹר ¹⁸	לָא ⁵	בָּשָׂר ²¹	אָזֵן ⁵
שֵׁם ¹¹	רָאֵשׁ ¹⁰	עַפְרָה ⁷	כְּאַכְלָה ⁹	נָן ⁸	אָישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רָע ⁹	עַצְמָה ²³	מִהָּה ¹⁹	הָוָא ¹¹	אָם ²⁴
תְּרִדְמָה ²¹	שְׁרָה ⁵	עַרְוָם ²⁵	כְּלָאָכָה ²	זֹהָה ⁴	אָף ⁷
			מִרְאָה ⁹	זֹהָב ¹¹	אָרְבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

- Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6.
2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7.
3. Changes of ā, ī, ū, § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a, b, and N. 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a, b, c.
6. Simple verb-stem (Kăl), § 58.
 - 1.
7. Formation and force of the Pi'ēl stem, § 58. 3. a, b, c.
8. Formation and force of the Pū'āl stem, § 58. 4. a, b, c.
9. Formation and force of the Hiθpă'ēl stem, § 58. 7. a, b, c.
10. Formation and force of Hif. and Höf. stems, § 58. 5. a, b, c. 6. a, b, c.
11. Formation and force of the Niñ'āl stem, § 58. 2. a, b, c.
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4.
13. Inflection of Kăl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3.
14. Inflection of Kăl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of Kăl Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4.
17. Inflection of Kăl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. Ségolate nouns, § 89. 1.

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נִקְטַלְתָּנוּ = נִקְטַלְתָּן = נִקְטַלְתָּן.]

(5) נִקְטַלְתָּם (4) קִטְלָנָה (3) תִּקְטָלֵי (2) קִטְלָתָן (1)
 הַתִּקְטָלָנָה (9) הַתִּקְטָלָנוּ (8) יִקְטָלֵל (7) הַקְטָלָת (6) הַקְטָלָו (5)
 אֲקְטָלֵיל (13) הַקְטָלָה (12) קִטְלָו (11) הַתִּקְטָלָת (10)
 הַתִּקְטָלָל (18) יִתְקָטֵל (17) יִהְקָטֵל (16) הַקְטָלָתָם (15)
 תִּקְטָלָנָה (21) הַקְטָלָי (20) הַקְטָלָה (19) יִקְטָילּוּ (18)
 הַתִּקְטָלָה (26) הַקְטָילּוּ (25) מִקְטָל (24) תִּקְטָל (23) קִטְלָנוּ (22)
 מִקְטָלּוּ (30) תִּתְקָטֵל (29) נִקְטָל (28) נִקְטָיל (27)
 אֲתִקְטָל (34) אֲקְטָל (35) קִטְלָו (33) נִקְטָלה (32) הַקְטָיל (36)
 נִתְקָטֵל (39) תִּתְקָטֵל (38) נִקְטָלָת (37) תִּקְטָילּוּ (36)
 הַקְטָלָנָה (43) הַתִּקְטָלָתָם (42) תִּקְטָילּוּ (41) מִתְקָטֵל (44)
 תִּתְקָטֵלָה (48) נִקְטָל (47) יִקְטָל (46) קִטְלָתִי (45) נִקְטָלוּ (49)
 קִטְלִי (52) נִקְטָלָתִי (51) הַקְטָלָנוּ (50) הַתִּקְטָלָנוּ (53)
 הַקְטָלָתָן (57) הַקְטָלִי (56) יִקְטָלּוּ (55) קִטְלָת (54) נִקְטָלָתָן (58)
 נִקְטָלָנוּ (61) קִטְלָה (60) קִטְלָל (62) יִתְקָטֵלּוּ (59) תִּתְקָטֵלּוּ (63)
 הַתִּקְטָלִי (65) הַתִּקְטָלָתִי (64) קִטְלָתָם (66) הַקְטָלִי (67) הַתִּקְטָלָתָן (68).
 תִּתְקָטֵלּוּ (68).

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַשְׁרָדָה (171); (5) חַיִת (128); (4) חַיָּת (108); (3) בֶּל (49); (2) בֶּלֶם. (1)
 מִמְּנוּ (9); (41) בְּתוֹךְ (8); (189) הַבָּנָן (70); (7) עֵז (255); (6) אֲשָׁה (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנֶּחֶשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and verb לְהַיָּה meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

275. עֲרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. c.

276. עֲשֵׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' laryng. and verb לְהַעֲשֵׂה meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

277. אַף—'āf—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תִּאֵכֶל—θô'-x'el—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וְיִאֵכֶל:

a. ת = *you*, and with the affix נ (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The נ, as in וְיִאֵכֶל, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 79. 1.

c. The נ under כ is for נ or נ, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וְתִאֵכֶל—wāt-tô'-mér—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wâw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. a.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. a. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ē), § 79. 1. 2.

d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ' verb אָמַר say; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֻל.

281. נִאֵכֶל—nô'-x'el—*we-may-eat*; cf. וְיִאֵכֶל:

a. נ, as in גְּעַשֵּׂה (130), is connected with אָנָחָנוּ.

b. נ loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 79. 1. 2.

c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ' verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֻל, § 63. 10.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיָּאֹכֶل	הִיה	תָּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתָּאֹכֶל	צָשָׁה	תָּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נָאכֵל	בָּרָא	עָזִיבָנוּ	וַיָּקֹרֶא
תָּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־תָּהָנוּ	וַיִּבְרֶל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs **אָפַת**, the **א**, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs **לְהָהָר**, where the **ה** is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs **לְאָמַר**, where the **א** has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. **קָטַל**) is rounded in the open syllable to **ר**.

125. The prefix **מְ** with the affix **וּ** indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Mēθēg is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mākkēf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 70. 1. a. b, Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv.
2. § 70. 2. a. b, The form of the Conjunction.
3. § 70. 3. a. b,
 1, 2, The verbal form employed.
4. § 70. 3. R. and Note. Special cases.
5. § 73. 1—3. R. and
 Note. Laryngeal Verbs.
6. § 84. 1, 2, Bi-literal Verbs.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—2.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנֶּחֶשׁ הָיָה עֹרוֹם מִכָּל חַיִת הַשְּׁרָךְ—And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. **מִן.**

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **שָׁבֵת** (2) **עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבַּת** (3) **תִּשְׁבַּת** (5) **יַעֲלֵה וְאָמֵר** (4) **הַלְכָתִי וְאַשְׁבַּת** (3) **וַיִּקְרֹשׁ** **הַנָּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהִי לְאַרְכָּעָה** (7) **יִפְרֹרוּ וְמַלְאָו** (6) **וְאַמְרָתָן** **רָאשִׁים.**

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1—2.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 1, 2. from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׁרַצְתִּי (1:21),² סְנַרְתִּי (2:21), תִּתְהַנֵּן (1:17), קָרַא (2:23), יִבְדַּל (1:4), יִקְרַשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf.
- (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect.
- (3) First radical of verbs פֶּן.
- (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive.
- (5) The הַ of לְהַ Impf's with Wāw Conversive.
- (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive.
- (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent.
- (8) The use of Mēθēg before Mākkēf.

LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מות (231); (2) מִמְּנוּ (231); (3) תִּמְתֹּוּן (229); (4) וְרֹעֵה (199);
- (5) הַיָּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

282. חַגְעֻנָּו—חַגְעָנָה—ye-shall-touch, for חַגְעָנָה :

a. חַגְעָנָה, with גָּנָה, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. גָּנָה, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.

c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhā; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.

d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פֶּן and לְהַ laryng. verb נְגַעַנָּה touch; meaning, ye-shall-touch; corresponding form of strong verb, תְּקַטֵּל .

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem. (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of לְבַדְתִּי ; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תָּנַעֲוִ בּוֹ פֵּן—The D. l. in בּוֹ and פֵּן, § 12. 3.

284. תְּמַתּוֹן—t'mə-thən—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תָּנַעֲוִ:

a. תּ, with וּ (וּ) archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מֹות die; וּ is defective for וּ, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יְדֹעַ—yô-dē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זְרֻעַ:

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פֹּאַת and לְ laryngeal verb יְדֹעַ, know meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קְטַלְלָה.

b. The וּ under עַ is Pāθāh-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אַכְלָבָם—אַכְלָה—xōl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אַכְלָה:

a. The וּ under כּ is ă deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix בָּם.

287. וַיְנִפְרַחוּ—and-will-be-opened:

a. The וּ is Wâw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The נּ is the characteristic of the Nif'āl, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'āl Perf. 3 c. plur. of the לְ laryng. verb פְּרַח open; meaning, they-were-opened; corresponding form, נִקְרְלָה.

288. עַיִינְכֶם—עַיִינִים—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עַיִן [two] eyes עַיִינִים [two] eyes-of, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיְתֶם—wih-yî-thēm—and-ye-shall-be:

a. הִ, so written before a consonant with Š>wā, is Wâw Conversive.

b. תֶם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical הִ, second תֶ, third תֶ; וּ under הִ silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kē'-lō-hîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but אֱ is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Š>wā disappears with it. The vowel under כּ then becomes וּ in compensation for the quiescent אֱ. § 47. R. 1.

291. יְדֹעַיִתִי—yô-d̄'ē—*knowers-of*; cf. יְדֹעַ (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יְדֹעַ; note the ending יִתְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עִינִים	יְהִי	נִפְקָחוּ	לְאֹמֶר	יָאַכֵּל	יְמִן
עִינֶיכֶם	וְהִתְהִימָּה	נִקְטָל	בְּאֱלֹהִים	תָּאַכֵּל	תָּמִן

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending **וּ** is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter **חַ**, of **חִיָּה** *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š·wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The NIf'äl Perfect and Participle have the prefix **וּ**.

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc. sg.* verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem. sg.* by change of **וּ** to **תּ**.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of **עַטְלָ** in Kāl, NIf'äl and Hif'îl stems.
2. § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
3. § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a-class* vowels.
4. § 74. 3. *a—d*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd Š·wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, NIf'äl and Hif'îl stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פְּ laryng. verbs use for practice (1) stand, (2) serve, (3) חֹזֶק be strong.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3-5.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

Cי יְדֻעַ אֱלֹהִים—For God (is) knowing=For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מֵפָנָינוּ וְנִפְקַחְתֶּם עֵינֵיכֶם—In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction וְ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) She caused to serve; (2) He will be strong; (3) She was served; (4) I caused to stand; (5) They will cause to stand; (6) Thou (f.) wilt be served; (7) It will be said; (8) She will abandon; (9) Ye (m.) did abandon; (10) I shall be served; (11) Be thou served; (12) To be abandoned; (13) We shall serve; (14) Ye (m.) shall stand; (15) Be strong.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Serving thou shalt serve God; (2) And the man saw the good fruit; (3) And the woman saw that the fruit was good; (4) Their eyes were opened; (5) In the day of your ruling the earth; (6) The woman will eat the fruit, and of (=from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.

3. To be translated into English:—
לְקַחַת הָאֲשָׁה אֶת־הַפְּרִי (1)
 (3); **מִי יְתַן אֶת־הַפְּרִי הַזֶּה לְאַשָּׁה הַזֹּאת** (2); **וְתַתְנוּ לְאִישׁ**
 (5); **הָאִישׁ יִאֱכַל אֶת־פְּרִי הַעַזִּין** (4); **וַיַּעֲמֹד הָאִישׁ בְּנָן**
אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִיא־זֶה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **עָשָׂת**, **עָזָבִי**, **יַעֲלֵה**, **תְּرָאָה**, **נָעָשָׂה**, **עָבָד**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Dual abs. affix.
- (2) Dual const. affix.
- (3) **נ** with —.
- (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.*
- (5) Formation of feminine nouns.
- (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שֶׁבֶל**.
- (7) The **א** of verbs **פָא**.
- (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Käl Impf. of verbs **אָפָא**.
- (9) The stem-vowel of verbs **אָפָא** in the Käl Impf.

LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) **וַיַּעַשׂ** (274); (2) **וַיְהִי** (282); (3) **תִּגְעֹנוּ** (269); (4) **הָיָה** (87);
- (5) **וַיְכַרֵּךְ** (114); (6) **יַעֲלֵה** (179); (7) **נְשָׁמָת** (186).

2. NOTES.

292. וְתָרָא—wāt-tē'-rē'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. **וְיַרְאָה** *and-(he)-saw*:

a. Full form (cf. **וַיְהִי**), but **ה** never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. b); — standing under the tone, becomes — (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping — is inserted after **ר** (§ 29. 4. b.)

293. תְּהֻאָה.—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix **ת**. § 93.

294. לְעִינִים—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.

295. נְחַמֵּד—nēh-mād—*desirable*:

a. Nif. part. of the 'פָ' laryng. verb **חַמֵּד** *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the — has become — before ח, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ח has simple (silent) Š·wā, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכֵּיל—l'hāš-kil—*to-make-wise*:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שְׁכֵל *be wise*; corresponding form הַקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכֵל, יִשְׁכֵּיל, הַיְשְׁכֵּיל
—note the — under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְרִיו—*from-its-fruit*: (1) פָּרִי (2) מִן (3) מִפְרִיו.

298. וַיְתַחַן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וַיְתַחַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—*im-mâh*—*with-her*; preposition עִם:

c. ה, arising from ה, is âh, not åh.

300. וַתִּפְקַדְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יִקְוֹן:

a. Nif'äl (note D. f. in and — *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. plur. of the laryngeal root פְקַח; corresponding form לִפְקַדְנָה.

301. עִינִים—*eyes-of*; cf. עִינִים (288), עִינִי (294).

302. וַיַּדְעُו—*wāy-yē-dū*—*and-they-knew*:

a. Käl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the ל, פ' laryng. verb יִדְעַ, know.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטָלוּ; the first radical נ, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., becomes —, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθeg with long vowel before vocal Š·wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עִירְמִים—*ê-rūm-mîm*—*naked*: irregular plural of מִרְמָה.

304. הַם—*hēm*—*they (m.)*: cf. the other form הַמָּה, pron. suf.

305. וַיַּתְפְּרוּ—*wāy-yiθ-p'rū*—*and-they-sewed*:

a. Käl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תְּפִרָה sew; cor. form, יִקְטָלוּ; 3 m. sg.

b. Synopsis: תְּפֹר, תְּפֵר, תְּפֹר, תְּפֵר, יִתְפֹּר, תְּפֵר.

306. עַלְהָ—*lē(h)*—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עַלְהָ.

307. חַאֲנָה—*ə-nâ(h)*—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kātōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה—wāy-yā-sə—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה *and-he-made*.
309. וַיַּחֲמֹד—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיַּחֲמֹד (305).
310. קֹל—kôl—*voice*; cf. כָּל (kôl) *all*.
311. מַתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hîθpâ'ēl participle of הָלֵךְ *walk*.
312. מַתְהַלֵּךְ—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מַתְהַלֵּךְ.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וִישְׁמַעַו

יְתַפְּרוּ

יְדֻעַו

וִישְׁמַעַו

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two Š'wâs in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ī, an open syllable has ē.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עַטֵּל in Pi'ēl, Pū'āl, Hîθpâ'ēl, and Höfâl.

2. § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.

3. § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd Š'wâ.

4. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In this study of פְּ verbs, use for practice (1) חִנְמָר desire, (2) שָׁזַב forsake, (3) עַלְםָה conceal, (4) הַפְּקָדָה turn.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiθp.) ; (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) wilt be desired* (Nif.) (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לְקַחַת הָאֲשָׁה מִפְרִי**
יעֹזֵב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹן (2); **חָעֵץ וּתְרָא בַּיִת** טֹוב וְתַאֲכֵל כְּמַנְוָן
וַיִּתְן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעָבֵד אֶת-הָאָרֶםָה (3); **וְאַמְּנוֹ וְדַבֵּק בָּאַשְׁתָּוֹ**
(b) **מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֱלֹהִים בְּנָן** (5); **נְחַמֵּד הַפְּרִי לְהַשְׁכֵּיל** (4)
וְתַתְחַבֵּא הָאֲשָׁה וְתַעֲשֵׂה לָהּ חִנּוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gensis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of חַמְדָה and שְׁמַד in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms **וּתְרָא**, **יְעַשֵּׂה**, **נְחַמֵּד**, **יְהַפֵּךְ**, **יְחַמֵּד**.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs **גַ** laryng.
- (2) The meanings of Nīfāl and Hiθpā'ēl stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in **גַ** laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) פָנִי (4) אֲשֶׁתּוֹ (88,270); (2) רֹוחַ (15); (3) שְׁנֵיהֶם (268); (4) (13);
 (5) הַגָּן (189); (6) וַיַּקְרֵא (41); (7) בָּתּוֹךְ (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

313. אַיְכָה—'āy-yě'k-kā(h)—where-(art)-thou?:

a. אֵי where, with union syllable עַ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כְּהָ, a fuller writing for הָ, the pronominal suffix.

314. נָתַתִּי—קָטַלְתִּי—I-heard; corresponding form שָׁמַעְתִּי; cf. § 71. 2. c. (3).

315. וְאִירָא—wā-'i-rā'—and-I-was-afraid:

a. עַ, the Wāw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes עַ.

b. אֵ indicates the first person I; the root is יָרָא be-afraid.

c. The accent T'vir (), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tifhā (), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וְאָחַבָּא—wā-'ē-hā-vē'—and-Ihid-myself:

a. On עַ and אֵ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nifāl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פָּ verb hide. לְאֵ hide.

c. D. f. rejected from עַ, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. יִפְחַח, יִטְعַ, הִמְטִיר—הַגִּיד—(he) made-known; cf. § 51. 3.

a. Hif'il (הַ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פָּ verb make known.

b. Cor. form, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיד, יִגְדֵּיד, הַגִּיד; הַקְטִיל מַגִּיד; the D. f. in גִּיד is for the assimilated עַ, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְךָ—preposition לְ, with suffix כָּ, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתְּ, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הַמִּן—h̄-mīn—?from, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. וַיִּצְוֹ—s̄i-w-wi'-θi'-xā—I-commanded-thee; cf. § 82. 2.

a. Pi'ēl Perf. 1 sg. of the לְיִצְוֹ verb אָזֵה command, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קְטַלְתִּיךְ; but instead of ל, we have ל = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. חָתֵי = I; חָתֵךְ = thee; D. f. in נ, characteristic of Pi'el.

322. לֹבֶלְתִּי —to-not: prep. ל, and בְּלַתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֲכַלְתִּי —(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mākķēf,

§ 17. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא
וְאַחֲרָא

שְׁמַעַתִּי בְּנֵן
וְאִירָא כִּי

יְתַחֲבָא
אַחֲרָא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. נ, before the first person (א), becomes נ.

136. A dāg. 1. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hīp̄pā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nifāl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָנָל in Kāl, Nifāl, Hif'il and Hōfāl stems.
2. § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
3. § 75. 2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
4. § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd Š'wā.
5. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

כְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשְׁמִים—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֵךְ אֲתֶם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אַתְּ-קֹלךְ שָׁמְעוֹתִי בְּנֵן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands between the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Thou* (f.) *wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *'Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nif. or Hiph.) *in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—**נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים** (1) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהִי** (3) **מִן הַתְּחִבָּא מִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים** (2) **עַל-הָאָרֶץ** **נִחְמַרְתָּ הָאָרֶץ** (5) **בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ הַמְשֵׁל הָאָרֶם** (4) **הַשְׁמִים בְּעֵינֵי כָּל-הַבָּשָׂר**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses in Käl, Nif, Hif, and Höf. of נָאַל and שְׁחַת ; and of נָאַל in Přel, Přal and Hiθp.

7. To be described:—גִּנְאַלּוּ הַגִּנְאַלָּה, גִּנְאַלְתֶּם, גִּנְאַלִי, יִבְחַר .

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Wāw Conversive before נ. (2) Cases of Nif. and Hiθp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל ; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopses of 'y laryng. verb in Käl, Nif. Hif. and Höf. stems.

LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מִן אֲשֶׁר (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) (255); (4) מִמְּנוֹ (49);
מִית (8) בְּהֵמָה (273); (5) וְתַאֲמֵר (125); (6) הַנְּחַשׁ (280); (7) הַשְׁרָה (128); (9) תַּאֲכֵל (10) (228).

2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nâ-thât-tâ(h)—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַל :

a. Käl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פָּזַן verb, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת .

325. עִמָּדִי—im-mâ-dî—*with-me*: note Zâkēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נִתְנַהֲלִי—hî' nâ-thâ(nâ(h))l+li—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.
3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאִירָא , וְאַכְלָה—wā-'ō-xēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. **אַכְלָה**

a. is for **אַכְל**, of which the radical **א** is lost, § 79. 1. N.

b. **וּ**, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes **וּ** before **אַ**, § 70. 2. a. (3).

328. מַהֲזֹאת—mā(h)z+zō(')θ—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.

329. עָשִׂית—*thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **תְּ** = *thou* (f.); on **וּ** see § 82. 3. b.

330. הִנֵּיד—hiš-ši-'ā-nī—*(he) deceived-me*; cf. **הִשְׁיָאַנִי**.

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,

b. Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נִשְׁאַנָּה** being assim., § 78. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂית זֹאת—'ā-si-θā-zō(')θ—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this:*

a. **עָשִׂית** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂית** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **וּ** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, S̄gōltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרֹור—'ā-rōr—*cursed*; Kāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 68. 1. c.

333. מְאֹרֶת, גְּרַלִים—*thy-belly*; cf. **גְּחִנָּה**

a. The absolute form is **גְּחִנָּה** but with suffix § 109. 1. a.

b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is **הָ** with **וּ**.

334. תְּלֻךְ—θē-lēx—*thou-shalt-go*:

a. The root is **לָךְ**, or **לָלַךְ** § 80. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **תְּ** = *thou* (m.); cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תְּקַטֵּל**.

335. יְמִי, יְמִים—*days-of*; sg. **יּוֹם**, plur. **יְמִים**, plur. const. **יְמִי**.

336. חַיִּיךְ—hā-yē'-xā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים**:

a. On the vowel **וּ** (ô) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אַתָּה	אַכְלָתָה	נְתַחֲנֵה-לִי	עָשִׂית	מִי	הִנֵּיד
אַכְלָתָה	נְתַחֲנֵה	עָשִׂית זֹאת	עָשִׂית	מָה	הִשְׁיָאַנִי

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ג, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מי who?, and מה what?.

140. תְּ = thou (m.), תְּ = thou (f.), but both have their soft sound (θ) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măkkēf.

142. The personal termination תְּ thou (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter תְּ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in Kăl, Nîf. Hîf. and Höf. stems.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 2. § 76. 1. a, b, | Preference of the laryngeal for ā. |
| 3. § 76. 1. c, | Insertion of Păθăh-furtive. |
| 4. § 76. 1. d, | Insertion of = in Perfects 2 f. sg. |
| 5. § 76. 2, | Preference of the laryng. for comp'd ſ'wā. |
| 6. 42. 1—3, | Peculiarities of laryngeals (<i>to be learned</i>). |

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) נִישַׁח anoint, (2) שְׁלַח send, (3) שְׁבַע swear, (4) יְמַשֵּׁח hear.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) I will anoint; (2) He will cause to anoint; (3) Sending, sent; (4) Thou (f.) didst hear; (5) He will send; (6) I swore (Nîf.); (7) I will swear; (8) She caused to send; (9) To anoint; (10) Cause thou (m.) to send; (11) To be sent.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate;* (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate;* (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יְמֹתָה הַאֲכֵל כִּנְזָהָעַץ (2) הַשִּׁיא הַנְּחַשׁ אֶת-הָאָשָׁה וְתַאֲכֵל (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת מִהִגְתָּנָה (4) הַנְּרָל אַתָּה כִּמְנֻנוּ (5) הַמְּנוֹדָמִים לְקַחַת הָאָשָׁה לְאִישׁ .

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 12—14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 12—14 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of שָׁמַע, בָּטַח, מִשְׁחָה in קָל, נִפ., הִפ. and הִפְּס. stems.

7. To be described:—The forms זָרָע, יִצְמַח, יִטְعַ, יִפְחַח, יִצְמַחַח, הַשְׁבָּעַת, יִרְעַת, שְׁמַח, הַשְׁלָח, מִזְרַע, יִזְרַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The] of verbs פִּזְנַן in the Hif. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) + before אָ. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תְּהִ and תְּהִתְּ. (9) Pāθāh-furtive. (10) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (11) Synopses of the strong verb.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. אִיבָּה—w'ēvā(h)—*and-enmity*: a fem. noun, from root בָּה.

338. אָשִׁית—I-will-put; אָ = I, the root being עָשָׂה put:

a. Observe the R'vī(ā)', § 24. 5. b.

339. **זֶרַע**—*thy-seed*; **זֶרַעַת** *her-seed*; cf. **זֶרַע** *his-seed*.

340. **יִשְׁפֹּךְ**—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; **תִּשְׁפֹּנָנוּ** *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.

a. The Kāl Impf. of **שׁוֹפֵךְ** is **יִשְׁוֹפֵךְ** (3 m. sg.), **תִּשְׁוֹפֵךְ** (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the å under , and ת becomes .

c. ת with = (m.); נו is the pron. suffix **הוּ** *him*, with the connecting syllable **נוּ**; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. **רָאשׁ**—*head*, and **עֲקָב** *heel* are accusative of specification.

342. **הַרְבָּה**—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for **הַרְבָּה**, Hif. Inf. Abs. of **רְבָה** *multiply*.

343. **אֶרְבָּה**—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of **רְבָה**, § 82. 1. b.

344. **עַצְבּוֹנִי**—*iš-k'vō-nēχ*—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. (root **עַצְבּ**, formative addition נ, § 103. 3) becomes **עַצְבּוֹן** when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ; = is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. **הַרְזֵנִי**—*thy-conception*: with ת and =, see 344. b.

a. Note that = in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dāg. f. has been rejected from ר; hence an original = has become = in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. **עַצְבּ**—*sorrow*: an a-class Seğolate, § 89. 1.

347. **תַּלְדֵּי**—*tē-l'dī*—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For **תַּלְדֵּי** (cf. **תַּלְטֵלִי**), but ו, being weak, drops out and =, in an open syllable, becomes =, § 80. 2. a.

b. Root **יָלַד** = **וָלַד**; Impf. 3 m. sg. **יָלַד**, for **וָלַד**.

c. ת and = are fragments of **אַתִּי**, the older form of **אַתָּה**, § 50. 3. c.

348. **בָּנִים**—*vā-nîm*—*sons*: irreg. plur. of **בֵּן** *son*.

349. תְּשֻׁקָּה־תְּ—t'shō-kā-thēx—thy-(f.)-desire:

- a. Abs. תְּשֻׁקָּה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.
- b. Const. תְּשֻׁקָּת, suf. תְּ with תְּ; cf. הַרְגֵּנֶר (345), עַצְבֹּנֶר (344).
- c. Before תְּ, = in an open syllable becomes תְּ, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁל־כְּךָ—yim-shōl+bāx—he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.):

- a. כְּלָה for יִמְשַׁל before Makkēf, § 17. 2; cf. כְּלָה.
- b. כְּךָ = in-thee (f.); cf. בְּךָ in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אֲשֶׁתֶּךָ—iš-tē'-xā—thy-wife; pausal for אֲשֶׁתֶּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

- a. תְּ indicates the feminine, here attached to אֲשֶׁת; cf. const תְּאַשְׁתָּא.
- b. S·gōltā repeated according to § 23. 6.
- c. Another case of a short-vowel (ě) in an open syl. under the tone; cf. תְּאַשְׁתָּא (256) and וַיַּבְאָה (330).

352. אֲרוֹר—fem. sg. of אֲרוֹר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר curse.

353. בְּעִבּוֹרֶךָ—bā'-vō-rē-xā—on-account-of-thee:

- a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוֹר = on-account-of, for-the-sake-of.
- b. תְּ with the preceding תְּ changed to תְּ as in אֲשֶׁתֶּךָ, § 38. 1. N.
- c. D. l. in בְּ because of preceding disjunctive, Tifħā (,), § 22. 10

354. תְּאַכְלָנָה—tō'-x·lēn-nā(h)—thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it:

- a. תְּאַכְלָנָה is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אֲכָל eat, § 79. 1.
- b. נָה is for נָה just as נָה was for תְּשֻׁוֹפָנוּ (in תְּשֻׁוֹפָנוּ note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֲרוֹר	אֲשֶׁתֶּךָ	יִמְשַׁל־כְּךָ	עַצְבֹּנֶר	תְּшֻׁוֹפָנוּ	תְּאַכְלָנָה	בְּעִבּוֹרֶךָ	יעַזְבֵּאִישׁ	תְּשֻׁקָּתֶךָ
--------	------------	----------------	------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **גַּם**; instead of **גַּהוּ** and **גַּתְּהָ**, we find **גַּנְּהָ** and **גַּנְּתָ**.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **תְּ** there stands the vowel **אֶ**. This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The o of the Kăl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Măk-kēf ð appears instead.

147. The **אֵ** which stands before the suffix **תְּ** is a reduction of an original **אֶ**, which in pause is restored, and deflected to **אֵ**.

148. The **אֵ** which stands directly before the tone is from an original **אָ**; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this **אָ**, if in an open syllable, is reduced to **שְׁוָא**.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of לִטְבֹּן in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1. a, b, | Loss of גַּ in Kăl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b, | Assimilation of גַּ . |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1, | The preformative vowel in Hōfăl. |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3, | The verbs לִקְחַ and נְתַן . |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **גַּנְּךָ** in Hif=make known, (2) **נַפְלָ** fall, (3) **גַּשְׁתָּ** approach.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known* (Hī.), *thou* (f.) *wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou* (m.); (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְשׁוֹקֵתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לְךָ כָל־אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (3) בָעֵצֶב תָלַד הָאִשָּׁה בְנִים; (4) לָתַת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) נָשָׁא אֶל־יְהוָה וּבָרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of the verb נִגְדַּל in the Hif. and Höf., and of נִפְךָ in Kāl, Nif., Pi'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעֻוּ יִטְעַ, יִפְחַ, גַּעַ, גַּשְׁתַּ, יִקְחַ, תִּתְןּ, יִתְפְּלַל, הַשִּׁיא, הַגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Form of the pronominal suffix רֹא and of the pron. suf. הָנָה with נָה.
- (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg.
- (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*.
- (4) The accent S'gōltā; its repetition.
- (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.).
- (6) Change from ְ to ē.
- (7) הָנָה and תִּתְנִ.
- (8) Loss of נָה.

(9) Assimilation of גַּ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לְקֹחַ; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

1. NOTES.

355. תִּצְמִיחַ—she-will cause-to-spring-forth: Hif. of צִמְחָה § 76.

1. c. (1).

356. לְךָ—pausal for לְךָ for-thee (m.); לְךָ = for-thee (f.).

357. וְאֶכְלָתָה—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers. §§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵעַת—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זֵעַה.

359. אֶפְיַח—*thy-nostrils*; from אֶפְיַח nose:

a. Sg. אֶפְיַח, dual אֶפְיַחַת, form before הַ (or הָ); cf. חַיִּים אֶפְיַח (הָ).

b. The Dāgēš-fōrtē in הַ also serves as Dāgēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. בֵּית לְחֵם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית Bethlehem.

361. שׁוֹבֵךְ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding triliteral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמְנָהוּ—*from-her*: for מִמְנָה cf. מִמְנָנוּ for § 51.

5. b.

363. לְקֹחַת—lük-kå'h-å—*thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. שׁוֹבֵךְ—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תִּכְוֹת (231) and שׁוֹבֵךְ (361):

a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוֹבֵךְ *turn*.

b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטַל, the = being attenuated, and the = becoming ö under the tone.

c. Note that ā in תְּשׁוֹב has been rounded to à in an open syl. before the tone; and that ḥ has been lengthened to ū.

365. חַוִּה—hāw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חֵיהּ *life*.

366. —she. This is an example of the usage of *K'θīv* and *K'rī*; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the *K'θīv*) call for the pointing חַוִּה; the vowel (i. e., the *K'rī*) requires the reading חֵיהּ. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50.

3. a.

367. הַיְתָה—hā-y'θā(h)—*she-was*:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פָ' laryng., and הַיְתָה verb *be*, § 82. 4.

b. Mējōēg with a long vowel before vocal Šwā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אָם—but אָמָם (266): אָמָם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חֵי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. בְּתַנְתָּה—kōθ-nōθ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of .

371. וַיְלַבְּשֵׂם—wāy-yāl-bī-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לְבַשׂ, with suffix ס joined by —.

b. The — under בַּ is f, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms: — לְקֹחַת, שָׁוֶבֶךְ, תְּאַכֵּל, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תְּצִמְחַת, וְלִבְשֵׂים, וְיִלְבְּשֵׂם, הַיְתָה, תְּשׁוֹב.

2. Nominal Forms: — עֹז, קֹין, אֲרָם, עַפְרָה, לְחֵם, עַשְׁבָּה.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

הַבְּעֵת אֲפִיךְ תְּאַכֵּל לְחֵם—in, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.

Principle 10.—The preposition בְּ may denote the condition *in*

which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs נְפָא.
- 2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of נְפָא in various stems.
- 3. § 83. 1, Final נ in verbs נְלָא.
- 4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial נ in verbs נְלָא.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs נְפָא and נְלָא, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נִמְרָא say, (2) נִצְחָא find, (3) קַרְאָה call.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say;* (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat;* (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call;* (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) will find;* (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pi'ēl);* (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles;* (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (נִזְרָא) not to eat;* (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return;* (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve;* (5) *I have found my mother;* (6) *Eve was the wife of (נִשְׁבָת) Adam, and the mother of all living;* (7) *Adam was Eve's husband.*

(2) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חֹוֹה (1) To be translated into English:—
 לְקַח הָאָרֶם (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאֵשֶׁתֽוֹ וַיְلַבְּשֵׂם
 יְמֹתָה כֹּל אֲשֶׁר (5) שָׁפֵר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשָׁוֹב (4) מִן־הָעָפָר
 בְּאָפִיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִם .

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of אמר in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of בָּרָא in Kāl and Nif., and of מִצָּא in Pi'ēl and Hif.

בָּרָא נִאָכֵל תְּאַכֵּל וַיֹּאמֶר (3). 7. To be described:—The Forms בְּרָאת מִלְאַת בְּרָאתִי נִשְׁאָךְ מִלְאָוֹ יִקְרָא תְּרִשָּׁא יִקְרָא תְּקִרְאָה .

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of אמר. (2) The form קָטֵל (3). (4) Peculiarities of verbs in אָטֵל. (5) Inflection of פְּנֵי. (6) Peculiarities of verbs לְיָד. (7) Synopses of קָטָא in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטָא in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הנה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מִنּנוּ—like-one-of[from]-us:

- a. אֶחָד is the construct of אחר; here followed by a preposition.
- b. מִנּנוּ is the form of נִנְזָה with us, § 51. 5. a; cf. for כִּמְנָה, כִּמְנָהוּ.

374.—**לְרֹעַת**—*to-know*: Kāl Inf. const. of יָדַע know, § 80. 2. (3); ל, § 47. 5.

375.—**וְחִי**—wā-hāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. ה is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ו being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.
- b. חִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the יָעַ verb חִי live, § 85. 1.

376.—**וַיִּשְׁלַחֲהוּ**—wāy-šāl-lāhē-hū—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from ה because it has not a full vowel.
- b. Pi'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the ה laryngeal verb שָׁלַח send; corresponding form, יְקֻטֵּלְהוּ.
- c. The pron. suffix ה joined to the verb by the vowel ו.

377.—**לְעַבֵּד**—*to-till*: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378.—**אֵשֶׁר מִשָּׁם**—*which....from-there, = whence*.

379.—**וַיִּגְרַשׁ**—wāy-ḡā'-rēš—*and-he-drove-out*:

- a. This is for שָׁמַר, like or וַיִּקְרַטְלָ, but וַיִּקְרַטְשׁ.
 - b. The ה, having only a šwā, drops its D. f., while ר rejects its D. f., and ו under ה becomes ו in compensation.
 - c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ה, ו appears instead of ו.
- d. Pi'ēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the יָעַ laryngeal verb גַּרְשׁ *drive out*, § 75. 1. a.

380.—**וַיִּשְׁכַּן**—wāy-yāš-kēn—*and-he-caus-ed-to-dwell*; cf. **וַיִּבְדַּל**:

- a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ו, not ה) from שְׁכַּן *dwell*, § 70. 3. R.
- b. **הַכְּרָבִים**—hāk-k'rū-vim—*the-cherubim*; ו for ה; singular כְּרוּבָּם.

382.—**הַמְּתַהְפֵּכְתָּ**—hām-miθ-hāp-pé-xēθ—*the-(one)-turning-itself*: cf. **מְרַחְפָּת**, § 106. 2. b.

לְעֹבֵד *lə'ob̚-* liš-mōr—*to-keep*; cf. **לִשְׁמָרָה** *lɪšm̚-rah* (223), and **לִשְׁמָר** *lɪšm̚-* (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—**וַיִּגְּרַשׁ** *lə'k̚-*, **וַיִּשְׁלַחֲהוּ** *lə'ʃl̚-*, **וְחִי** *wəχ̚-*, **וַיִּשְׁלַח** *lə'ʃl̚-*, **לְרִעָת** *lə'r̚-*, **מִתְהַפְּכָת** *m̚-təhp̚-*, **וַיִּשְׁכַּן** *lə'shən̚-*.
2. Nominal Forms:—**נָרָךְ** *lə'r̚-*, **חָרָב** *lə'r̚-*, **לְהַטָּה** *lə'h̚-*, **כְּרָבִים** *lə'r̚-*, **עָרָן** *lə'r̚-*, **עוֹלָם** *lə'r̚-*, **אֶחָד** *lə'r̚-*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְעַתָּה *פָּזְ-יִשְׁלַח* *y̚-r̚-* **יָדוֹ** *lə'k̚-* **וְלִקְחַ...** *lə'k̚-* **וְאַכְלַ...** *lə'k̚-* **וְחִי** *wəχ̚-*—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of **קְטָה** *kət̚-* in Kāl, Pi'ēl, Hīθp. and Hif. stems.
2. § 82. 1. *a*—*f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. *a*—*e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. *a,b(1)*—(8), Short forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **לִיְהָה** *l̚-y̚-h̚-*, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **גְּלַה** *g̚-l̚-h̚-* *reveal*, (2) **בְּנַה** *b̚-n̚-h̚-* *build*, (3) **כְּלַה** *c̚-l̚-h̚-* *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded* (Pi'ēl), *he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command* (abs.), *to build, to finish* (Pi'ēl); (4) *I commanded* (Pi'ēl), *we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished* (Pi'ēl), *ye built, they* (f.) *will build*; (6) *They built, they* (m.) *will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou* (f.) *wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth* (Pi'ēl) *the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life*.

השְׁבֵין אֱלֹהִים מִקְרָם
 הַכְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הַרְעָ וּבֵין הַטּוֹב (2) ; לְנַנְּעַרְן אֶת־הַכְּרָבִים
 צָוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (4) ; לֹא טֻוב הַיּוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ (3)
 גַּרְשֵׁן אֱלֹהִים מַעֲדֵן אֶת־הָאִישׁ וְאֶת־ (5) ; לְעִזְבֵּד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה
 אַשְׁתָּו .

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of . בְּנָה .

בְּכָה, עָשָׂה, יַעֲלֵה, הַשְׁקָה,
תַּעֲשִׂנָה, עָשִׂיתָ, הִיּוֹ, פָּרוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאֹתָ, עָשָׂות
וַיַּצְוּ, וַיַּכְלֵל, לִיְבָן, הַיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pi'ēl, Hīfīl, and Hīθpā'ēl stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of גַּיְם. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לְרֻעָת. (6) The third radical of verbs called לְיִדְה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pi'ēl, Hīθp. and Hīf. stems.

LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

אֶחָד (5), יִסְפַּר (2), קָנָה (3), אֶת (4), הַרְהָה
בְּכֹרֶה (11), מִנְחָה (10), קָצֵן (8), צָאן (9), רַעֲהָה (7), הַכְּלָל (6)
(12), שְׁעָה (13), חַלְבָּן (1).

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְתַהֲרֵךְ, for תַּהֲרֵךְ, §§ 74. 2. a; 74. 3. b, d; 82. 1. b and 5. b. (5). קָנִיתִי.—וְתַלְדֵךְ—. (5). §§ 80. 2. a (1); 70. 3. a. (3). § 82. 3. b.—אֶת־יְהָנֵם, preposition with.

V. 2. וְתוֹסֵף, for תַּוְסֵּף, §§ 80. 3. b; 65. 5. b. (1); 70. 3. a. (2) and (3). —אֶחָיו, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. a. (3). —לְלִידָת—, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2); וְהַכְּלָל, for הַכְּלָל, his, § 44. 4. c.—§ 88. 2.—רַעֲהָה, abs. רַעֲהָה, §§ 82. 1. c; 107. 3.

V. 3. **לִיהְוָה**—to be read plur. of **יּוֹם**—**וַיְכָא**. § 86. 1. d.—**וַיְמִימִים** § 47. R. 2. **לְאָרֶן**.

V. 4. § 86. 1. d, and 3. c.—**הַבְיא**, sg. **מִכְכָּרוֹת**—**וְמִלְבָּהָן** (a-mē-hēl-vē-hēn), § 91. 1. a, and 2. —**כְּבָזָרָה** §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; **חַלְבָּן** (è defective), const. plur. of **חַלְבָּן** § 109. 4. **וַיְשַׁעַתֵּה**—**מִנְחָתוֹ**—**וַיְשַׁעַתֵּה** from **מִנְחָה** §§ 106. 2. a. (2); 108. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**וַתַּסֵּף לְלִרְתָּה**—And she added to bear=and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטָה** in Nif., Pū'āl and Hif. stems.
2. Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of **קָטָה** in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, **שָׁנָה** change, **פָּנָה** turn, **בָּכָה** weep.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—It (f.) was built; (2) She was caused to turn; (3) They were completed (Pū'āl); (4) You (f.) were caused to weep; (5) Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn; (6) Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בְּכָה in קָדֵל, נִפְרָא, הַיִלְלָה stems, and הַזְּהָב stems, and of כְּלָה in פִּתְּלָה and פִּתְּלָא stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms **מִשְׁנֶה**, **בְּנוֹת**, **כְּלָה**, **יְבָנָה**, **בְּנִינָה**, **נִשְׁנִינָה**, and **יְבָנָה**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of **ה** from **לְה** forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of **לְה** verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The **וֹת**—of Infin. est. of verbs **לְה**. (4) The **וֹ** of **אֲחָת** before suffixes. (5) The **וֹת** and **וֹה** of verbs **לְה**. (6) The preposition **ל** before **אֱלֹהִים** and **יְהֹוָה**.

LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נִשְׁאָן** (6) **יִטְבָּח** (2) **לְמַה** (3) **הַלּוֹא** (4) **אָם** (5) **חַרְחָה**
חַרְגָּן (11) **לְוָם** (9) **רַבֵּץ** (8) **חַטָּאת** (7) **פֶּסֶח**

2. NOTES.

V. 5. **לְקַיּוּן**—**וַיִּחַר**, for **וַיִּחַרְהָ**, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—**וַיִּפְלֹלוּ**, Méθéég with a sharpened syll.

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. a.—**פָנִיוֹ** (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יְנִיּוֹ, § 108. 3. d; cf. **אֲפִיוֹ** (185).

V. 6. **מֵה** = **לִמְהָ** with **לִ**, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—**חַרְהָ**, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—**לִלְךָ**, pausal for **לִכְךָ**, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—**פְנִיחָ** (fā-nē'-χā), on יְ (ē), § 108. 3. c.

V. 7. **הַלּוֹא** (h̄lō') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for å, § 30. 6.—**תִּיטִיב** (tītīb), for **תִּקְטִיל** (tīktīl), but **תִּיטִיב** becomes ê (e) § 30. 4. b; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of **יִטְבָּשָׁאַת**, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of **נִשְׁאָן**, § 78. 1. a.—**וְאַלְךָ** (wē-äl'-chā), § 23. 6; prep. **אֶלְךָ** treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix **ךָ**, cf. **פְנִיחָ** in v. 6, § 108. 3. c; the **ךָ** becomes **ן** in an open syl.—**תִּשְׁׁוֹרְךָ**, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—**תִּמְשְׁלָכָנוּ**, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. **אֲחִיוֹתָם** (bih-yô-thām), on יְ, 47. 2; on Mēθēg, § 18. 5; on **וְתִ**, § 82. 1. e; **וְ**, as in **בְּהַכְרָאָם** (167).—**וְיִקְמָ** (wāy-yâ'-kōm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of **קוּם**; paradigm-form, **יִקְמָ**, but see § 86. 1 e. Rm; the י under **ק**, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ö.—**וְיִרְגְּהָנוּ**, on יְ under י, § 74. 2. a; on י under **תִ**, § 74. 3. d; on יְ, § 71. 2. b (1); on יְ, 16. 2; on יְ, § 71. 2. c. (2).

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—**הַלּוֹא אָם תִּיטִיב שְׁאַת**:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by **הַלּא** (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָרַט in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָרַט in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf and Hōf. stems.

Note 1.—Use for practice (1) חִלֵּל begin, (2) סְבֻבָּה encompass, (3) קָלַל be light (i. e. not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīf.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סְבֻבָּה and בְּדַךְ; of the Nīf. Perf. and Impf., of מְרַךְ, of the Hīf. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Hōf. Perf. and Impf. of חִלֵּל.

תְּבוֹו הַסְבֵּי הַחֲלָה קָלוֹ
 5. To be described:—The Forms .
 נִגְּלַתִּי סְבִּינָה תְּסִבִּינָה הַסְבֵּות נִקְלָות סִבּוֹת

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יְנִי. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יְיִךְ. (5) הַלָּא. (6) The ending לְיִהְיֶה in Inf. construct. (7) change of = to =. (8) יְעִיר stems before vowel-additions. (9) יְעִיר stems before consonant-additions.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

נָעַ (7), בְּחָרָב (6), יָדָ (5), פֶּה (4), פֶּצַחָה (3), צַעַקָּה (2), דָמָם (1)
 (nâ'), (8) נָדָר (nâd').

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֲחִיךְ—^a יְדֻעַתִּי.—§ 79. 2.—§ 108. 1. b. (2). וַיֹּאמֶר.—^a קָטְלָתִי; on the accent לְ and פְנֵי.—§ 24. 4.—
 §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a. הַשְׁמֵר.

V. 10. דָמִי—^a כִּיה עֲשִׂית—§§ 54. d; 82. 3. b., sg. abs., plur. abs. דָמִים const. דָמִי, plur. abs. דָמִים, plur. in agreement with דָמִי, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. not אֶלְיָה, cf. אֶלְיָה in v. 7; really a plural noun. קָוֵל.

V. 11. פְצַתָּה—^a אֲרוֹר אַתָּה—§§ 18. 2; 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—^b לְקַחַת—^a 82. 4. and N.—^b from פֶה, פִיה—§§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).
 § 47. 5; Kāl Inf. const. of § 78. 2. R. 2; on — under ח instead of —, § 89. 2. a. מִידָך, pausal for מִידָך §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. **תַּעֲבֹד**, corresponding to **תִּקְנָל**; on **־**, § 74. 2. *a*; on **־**, § 74. 3. *b*; on **ׁ**, § 64. 1.—**תִּסְפֵּר** (**וּסְפֵּר**), for **תִּסְפֵּה**; on **ׁ**, § 80. 3. *b*; on **ׁ**, § 65. 5. *b*. (1)—**תִּתְכַּחַה**, on **מֶθֶגְ**, § 18. 4; on **ׁ**, lowered from **־**, § 78. 2. *R*. 3. (1); on **הָ**, § 51. 3. *a*.—**נָעַ וָנָדֵךְ** (**נָאַ וָנָדֵךְ**) on the **ׁ** (**â**) under **נָ** in each case, § 86. *g*; the roots are **נָעַ** and **נוֹדֵךְ**, and these forms, **Kāl** Part's act.—**תְּהִירָה**, §§ 74. 3. *N*.; 18. 5; 82. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—**הַשְׁמֵר אֶחָי אֶנְכִּי**.—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by **ןִ**.

4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 *a—d*. Intensive stems in **יְיֻ** verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in **יְיֻ** verbs.
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in **יְיֻ** verbs.
4. Word-Lists. Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of **סְכִינָה** in **Kāl**, **Nif.**, **Hif.** and **Pōlēl**.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed;* (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass;* (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass;* (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man;* (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground;* (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God;* (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground;* (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of סְכִבָּה in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., of קְקֻקָּה in Kāl and Pōlēl, and of קְלַלָּה in Nif. and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יְקָלָה, הַסְּכִבָּה, יְמָדָה, סְכִבָּה, יְסֹבָה, חֵי, נְסֶבָה, הַוְחָלָה, מְסֶבָה, הַחִיל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Kāl Impf. of verbs אָכַל, אָכַב, פָּאַת. (2) The î of אָחָת, אָכְבָה, and פָּתָה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לְהָנִין Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לְהָנִין. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פְּנִין. (7) ־ָה in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פָּה laryngeal. (9) The ô of Hif'cls. פָּעָן.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

נְקָם (5), שְׁבָעַתִּים (4), לְכָן (3), סָתָר (2), עֹזֹן or עֹזָן (1), שֵׁם (9), יְשָׁב (7), נְכָה (6).

2. NOTES.

V. 13. עֹזָן, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 91. 1. a.—גְּדוֹלָה, from עֹזָן, of same formation as גְּדוֹלָה; before עֹזָן yields to עֹזָן, § 109. 1. a.—מִנְשְׂנָא, the ô being incorrectly written אַנְשָׂנָא; indicates comparison.

V. 14. **וְמִפְנֵךְ נָרְשַׁת**, for **גְּרַשֶּׁת** § 75. 1. a; synopsis?—**גְּרַשֶּׁת** § 75. 1. a; synopsis?—**אָסְתַּר** §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. a; synopsis?—**מֵצָא** part. with **וְהִיִּתִ**; on change of **מֵצָא** to **מִצָּא**, § 82. 3. b; on **וְהִיִּתִ**, § 70. 2. b.—**יְהִרְגֵּן**, composed of **יְהִרְגֵּן**, and **וְהִיִּתִ**; on change of **וְהִרְגֵּן** to **יְהִרְגֵּן**, § 109. 3. R. 3.—**וְהִרְגֵּן**, composed of **יְהִרְגֵּן**, and **וְהִיִּתִ**; on change of **וְהִרְגֵּן** to **יְהִרְגֵּן**, and on **וְהִיִּתִ**, § 71. 2. b. (1), and c. (2); on change of **וְהִרְגֵּן** to **יְהִרְגֵּן**, § 74. 3. c.

V. 15. **וְיִקְםָן**, pausal for **יִקְמָן**; on D. f. in **ק** (for **נ**), § 78. 2. b; on **נ** in Hōf., § 78. 2. N. 1.—**וְיִשְׁם**, for **וְיִשְׁמָן**, § 70. 3. a. (3);—**וְיִשְׁמָן**, for **וְיִשְׁמָן**, § 86. 1. d; root, **שִׁים** (y) **שִׁים** (u); on Mēθēg., § 18. 4; on D. f. in **כ** (for **נ**), § 78. 2. b; on **ח**, § 58. 5. b; on **וְזֹת**, § 82. 1. e; on **אַת**, § 51. 2.—**מֵצָא**, cf. **מֵצָא** in v. 14.

V. 16. **וַיֵּצֵא** (wāy-yē-shē'); for **וַיֵּצֵא**, but **וְ** is dropped and **י** becomes **ê**, § 80. 2. a. (1); on **וְ** under **צ**, § 64. 3; on Mēθēg., § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—**מַלְפָנִי** (1), **מַלְפָנִי** (2), **מַלְפָנִי** (3).—**וְיִשְׁבַּן**, for **וְיִשְׁבַּן**, but **וְ** is dropped, and **י** becomes **ê**, § 80. 2. a. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. **וְיִדְעַ**, for **וְיִדְעַ**, but **וְ** is dropped, and **י** becomes **ê**, § 80. 2. a. (1); on **וְ** under **עַ** instead of **וְ**, § 80. 2. a. (1).—**וְתַהֲרֵךְ**—see note on v. 1.—**וְתַלְדֵּךְ**, for **וְתַלְדֵּךְ**, but **וְ** is dropped and **י** becomes **ê**, § 80. 2. a. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—**וְיִהְיֶה בְּנָה עִיר**—on the shifting of tone in the case of **בְּנָה**, § 21. 1; on D. l. in **בְּנָה**, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14. **גְּרַשֶּׁת אַתִּי הַיּוֹם**—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל־הַדָּרְגָּה קָנָן**—Any one killing Cain.

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קֹם** to rise, **שׁוּב** to turn, and **כָּנָן** to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of **כָוֹן, כְוֹם** *in Nif.*, of **שׁוּב, רָום** *in Hif. and Höf.*, of **מַול, מָוג**.

5. To be described:—The Forms **גְּקוּמָת, הִקְרִימָה, יִקְרָמוּ, קְרָמוֹ**. **תְּשִׁיבָנָה, שְׁבָת, יִקְרָמוּ, אֲשִׁיב, תְּשִׁבָּנָה, הַשְּׁבָּנוֹת**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Nouns with the original vowels ā—ā (= ô).
- (2) The Pi'ēl of verbs **עַ** laryngeal.
- (3) The ' _{בָּ} (= ē) before suffixes **נָה** and **נָהָה**, and before the plur. fem. **נָהָה**.
- (4) The ' _{בָּ} of Perfects.
- (5) The change of **וְ** before **וְ** to **וְ**.
- (6) The Höf. of verbs **פְּנֵז**.
- (7) The **וְתָ** of **לְהָ** Inf's const.
- (8) The **וְהָ** (ē) of **לְהָ** participles.
- (9) The Article used as a demonstrative.
- (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (5) **תְּפִשָּׁה** (4) **מִקְנָה** (3) **אַחֲל** (2) **שְׂתִּים** (1) **בִּרְצָל** (10) **נְחַשָּׁת** (9) **חַרְש** (8) **לְטִש** (6) **עִזְבָּב** (5) **כְּנֹור** (11) **אֶחָזָות**.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. **וַיַּלְد** (= **יָלֵד**) on D. f. in **וְ**, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. **a**; on the form, § 65. 1. **a**; cor. form, **יִקְרַל**—**אַתְ-עִירָד**—**וַיִּקְרַל**, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. **וַיִּקְרַח**, for **לְ** assim. like **גַּן**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on **=** under **קַ**, § 76. 1. **a**.—**שְׂתִּים** (**שְׂתֵּה, not שְׂתֵּה**), the Š·wā silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of **שָׁנִים**, const. of **שָׁנִי**, cf. (1) **אֲשֶׁר** *man*, (2) **אֲשֶׁת** *woman*, (3) **אֲנָשִׁים** *men*, (4) **אֲנָשָׂת** *wife-of*, (5) **הַשְׁנִית** *wives-of*.—**הַאֲחָת** . . . **הַשְׁנִית** . . . **הַאֲחָר** . . . **הַשְׁנִי** . . .

V. 20. **וַתֵּלֶךְ**, cf. note on v. 17.—**אָבִי**, const. of **אָב**; **מִקְנָה** (mik-né(h)), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. **קָטֵל**—**תִּפְשַׁשְׁ**, like **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**עֹנוֹב**, on form, § 93. 4. c.—**עֹנוֹב**, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. **לְטַשׁ**, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—**וַיָּלֹךְ**, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—**וְאֶחָות**—**קָטֵל**—**חִירְשׁ**, like **וְאֶחָות**, const. of **אֶחָות**, and with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. **וַיָּולֶד לְחָנוֹן אֶת־עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֲתָ**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**וַיֵּשֶׁב אֲהָל וּמִקְנָה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. Inflection of Pôlêl and Pôlâl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d,* Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between **יְיַ** and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of **קָוָם** throughout the Pôlêl stem; (2) Synopsis of **רוֹמָם** in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of **קָוָם** throughout the Höf. stem; (4) Synopsis of **שָׁבָע** in the Käl stem; (5) Synopsis of **מָלָא** in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (=to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be described.—**נִקּוּמוֹת נְכֹזֶן הַשִּׁבּוֹת תְּקִמָנָה וַיַּשְׁבַּב**—**תְּשׁוּבִינָה**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **אַתָּה** with the subject. (2) Assim. of **לְ**. (3) The pronunciation of **שְׁתִּי**. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wife-s-of.* (5) Separating vowels in **יְיַ** and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The *o* of Käl act. Part's. (7) U-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative **מְ**. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. **מְ**.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

1. NEW WORDS.

פָּצֹעַ (4) **אִמְرָה** (3) **אָזֶן** (2) **אֲשָׁה** (1), irreg. plur. of **נָשִׁים**, **עֹזֶר** (9) **שְׁבֻעָה** (8) **שְׁבֻעִים** (7) **חֲבֹרָה** or **חֲבֹרָה** (6) **יָלֵד** (5) **חַלֵּל** (13) **אַחֲר** (12) **שִׁית** (11) **בֵּין** (10).

2. NOTES.

V. 23. **פָּנוּ**, **אָפְיוּ** (*l'na-šāw*); on **לְנָשִׁיו** (v. 5).—**ה**, **שְׁמֻעָה** having been dropped and inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like **קָטְלָנָה** on under **הָאָזְנָה**.—**נָשִׁיו**, cf. § 76. 1. a.—**נָשִׁים**, const. of **נָשִׁיו** above.—**מִ** § 76. 1. a.—**הָאָזְנָה** like **הַקְטָלָנָה** **הָאָזְנָה** for **מִנְחָתוֹ**, cf. § 58. 5. a. b; on **ה**, § 74. 3. b; root, **מִנְחָת**—**אִמְרָתִי**—**אָזֶן** in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on **הַת**, § 108. 2.—**הַרְגָּתִי**, from **הַרְגָּת**; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—**חֲבֹרָתִי**, with for; cf. **מִנְחָתוֹ** in v. 4, and **אִמְרָתִי** above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. **שְׁבֻעָה**—**יַקְם** (for **יַנְקָם**), see on v. 15, the sing. form, is *seven*, while **שְׁבֻעִים**, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. **שְׁתַּ-לִי**—**וּתְלִיד**, see on v. 17.—**וּרְעָ**, **וּרְעָ** (*šâθ*), on Mēθēg, § 18. 4; the — is á, § 86. 1. a:—**הַרְגָּנוֹ** = **הַרְגָּנוֹ** + **וּ**; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original á is rounded to å, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, å is reduced to ū, § 71. 1. b. (1), (2).

V. 26. **גַּסְמִ-הַוָּא**, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—**חַלֵּל**, from the root **חַלֵּל**; § 85. 5. d; what stem?—**לִשְׁמַר**, **לִמְשַׁל**, cf. **לִקְרָא**; Kāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עֲדָה וַצְלָה שְׁמֻעָן קוֹלִי
 (2) נֶשֶׁי לְמֵךְ הָאוֹנָה אָמְרָתִי
 (3) כִּי אִישׁ הַרְגַּתִּי לְפִצְעִי
 (4) וַיְלֵד לְחַבְרָתִי:
 (5) כִּי שְׁבָעָתִים יַקְסִידְקִין
 (6) וַלְמֵךְ שְׁבָעִים וְשְׁבָעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of לִטְלִי (= לִטְלָה) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original נ when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of נ when medial.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs נָפַת, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יֵשֶׁב sit. dwell, (2) יִלְדֶּךָ bring forth, and (3) יִבְשֶׁן (with ā in Kāl Impf.) be dry.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell*,¹ *I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth*,¹ *thou (f.) shalt bring forth*; (2) *He will know*,¹ *to know, we shall know*; (3) *He will sleep*,² *I shall sleep, we shall sleep*; (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared*; (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to exuse to bring forth, he was brought forth*; (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which* אַתָּה־אֲשָׁר *I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lameeh*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יִרְדֶּךָ in Kāl, Hif. and Höf., of יִבְלֶל in Hif. and Höf., and of יִבְשֶׁן in Kāl, Pi'ēl and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשְׁאַל, יִרְעַע, תַּלְדוּ, יִשְׁבַּ, יִצְאַ, הַוְרֵד, הַזְּלֵד, נֹזְעַ, יִלְדֶּךָ, בְּעֵת, לְרֵת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The ending יַיְ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs נָפַת. (4) The ā in the Middle-Vowel Kāl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs עַיְ. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

I. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.
2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.
3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.
2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Käl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87.
1. (Perfect.)
2. Compare the forms of the Käl Impf. stem yäk-tü1 (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with ö).
3. Compare the same of the stem yäk-tä1, and of yäk-til, § 87. 1.
4. Compare the forms of the Hif'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

¹ This verb forms its Kal as described in § 80. 2. a.

² This verb forms its Kal as described in § 80. 2. b.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

שְׁמַנֵּה (6), אַחֲרָה (5), מֵאָה (4), שְׁלֹשִׁים (3), חַיָּה (2), סְפִיר (1), שְׁתִים עֶשֶׂרֶה (11), שְׁבֻעָה (10), חַמְשָׁה (9), בְּתַעַם (7), עֶשֶׂר (15), אֶרְכָּבָעִים (13), שְׁשִׁים (14).

2. NOTES.

V. 1. This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת (for tāw-lēdōth), § 98. 3; used only in pl., from בַּיּוּם בָּרָא²—וּלְדָר אָ—בָּרָא, in the day of the creating of God; "אָ being definite, בָּרָא is definite, and consequently יּוּם is definite, Principle 4.—בָּרָא. Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בְּרָאָם, on בְּ, § 71. 1. b. (1); on רָאָם under רָאָם, § 71. 1. b. (2); on בְּרָאָם under בָּרָא, § 71. 1. c. (3.)—וַיַּבְרֹךְ—בְּרָאָם, the first בְּ = Mēθēg, the second = Silluk; on D. f. § 72. 2; the same as in בְּרָאָם.

V. 3. וַיְחִי for וַיְהִי from חַיָּה live, as וַיְחִי from וַיְהִי; note that (1) the word for thirty is the plural of three (שְׁלֹשִׁים), (2) the word for hundred is const., (3) the word for year is sg.—וַיַּלְדֵךְ—לְדָר, Hif. of לְדָר, § 80. 3. b; on לְדָר for לְדָר, §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on לְדָר for לְדָר, § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי, § 116. 12.—בְּנִי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הַזְּלִידָן. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lid) with suffix בְּנִים וּבְנָות—, see the various forms of these words, § 116. 9, 10.

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "אָ is the abbreviation of אָלְהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. **חַיִּים**, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **עַיִּע** root, § 85.
וַיָּמָת—*(wāy-yā-mōθ)*, pausal for **וַיָּמָת**, § 86. 1. e. R.—**שְׁנִים**, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. **שְׁתִים עֲשֶׂרֶת** lit., *two ten = twelve*; **שְׁתִים**, a contraction of **שְׁנִים** (cf. ch. IV. 19), and **עֲשֶׂרֶת** **שְׁתִים**, a form of **עֲשֶׂרֶת** **שְׁנִים**—*ten*.—**חֲמֵשׁ עֲשֶׂרֶת**—**תְּשִׁבָּע** or **תְּשִׁבָּעִים**—*nine*.—**עֲשֶׂרֶת**—*five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. **שְׁשִׁים**—**אַרְבָּעָה** or **אַרְבָּעִים**—*four*.—**שְׁשִׁים**—*six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—**אַחֲרֵי הַוְלִידָן**.—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6. **חֲמֵשׁ שְׁנִים**.—**שְׁכָע שְׁנִים**; **עֲשֶׂר שְׁנִים**.—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masc* form, when the noun is feminine. [**שְׁנִים**] is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—**שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה**; **תְּשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה**; **שְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה**.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing **ה** of the units to **וּ** (except **עָשֶׂר** *twenty*, from **עָשֶׂר** **ten**), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Kāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **תָ**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קְטַלָם**. (4) The short form of **לֹה** Imperfects (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **בִּנְיָמִין** Hif'ils. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **יְיָם** Kāl Perfect 3 m. sg. (9) **וְיָם** Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns*.

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by **בְּ**.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יָד, (2) מַעֲשָׂה, (3) נְחָם .

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיַּרְא, on Mēθēg, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חֶמֶשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֶמְישִׁים—חֶמְישָׁה; ordinal, חֶמֶשֶׁתִים, fem. of שֶׁתִים—שֶׁתִּי, ch. IV. 19. וּמְאתָ שָׁנָה—lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—מִתְוָשֵׁלָח (v. 21), pausal for מִתְוָשֵׁלָח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיַּתְהַלֵּךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hiθpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—D. l. in after כִּי, disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with אַיִן (w'ē-nēn-nū); on '—, § 111. 2. R. 1; on גַּם, §§ 118. 2. c; 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in גַּם, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, גַּם אֵין גַּם; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הָנָה, these accents need not be considered here.—Pi'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פָּנָה and עָזָב laryng. root נְחָם comfort, with the suffix נָנוּ us; on D. f. of Pi'ēl in חָמָס, § 75. 1. b; on —, § 71. 2. c. (2).—מַעֲשָׂה, בַּنְיָה, made up of בְּמַעֲשֵׂנָה—(§ 96. 1), and עַצְבָּן, made up of עַצְבָּן (§ 49. 2), (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עַצְבָּן, the yielding to Šewâ, § 109. 3. a.—יָדִינוּ, sg. יָדִים, dual יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending ay is used; this before נָנוּ is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. b.—אַרְרָה (ē-rrāh), Pi'ēl Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פָּנָה laryng., and עַזְבָּה verb curse; for אַרְרָה, but רָה refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. a), hence אַרְרָה be-

comes **הַ**, § 71. 1. c. N.—**אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְיָ** lit., *which cursed-her the Lord = which the Lord cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. **וַיְהִי כֹּל־יְמֵי מְתוּשָׁלָח** — *And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

וַיְהִי כֹּל־יְמֵי לָמֶךְ — *And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. **אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהָוָה** — *Which the Lord cursed.*

Principle 24.—**אֲשֶׁר** is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4 | What is included in inflection of nouns. |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates. |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2, | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2, | Nouns with one short and one long vowel. |
| 5. § 92. 1—3, | Nouns with one long and one short vowel. |
| 6. Word-Lists. | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נֶרְלָה, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חַדְשָׁה, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חַרְבָּה, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עַבְדָּה, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אַמְנָה, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מַתְקָה, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קַרְבָּה, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pi'ēl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hīθpā'ēl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of חִיה, חֵיה. (2) The word שָׁתִים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נְחַם in Pi'ēl. (6) Synopsis of אֲרֹר in Pi'ēl. (7) Mäppik. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, זְעֵן, יְעֵן, זְעֵן, יְעֵן and לְה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שָׁגֵם** (in the text. (5) (4) **דַּיְן** (3) **בָּחָר** (2) **רַבֵּב** (10) **לִבָּךְ** (9) **מְחַשֶּׁבָה** (8) **יִצְאָר** (7) **גָּבֹור** (6) **נְפָלִים** (11) **רַקְךָ** (12) **מְחָה** (13) **עַצְבָּן** (14) **נְחָם**.

V. 1. **חַלֵּל**, from **חַלֵּל**, § 85. 1. a, 4. d; on under **ה**, § 85. 5. c; synopsis in Hif.?—**לַרְבָּךְ**—, prep. **ל** with pretonic ā; **רַבְךָ**, inf. const. from **רַבְבָּךְ**, § 85. 1. a; synopsis in Kāl?

V. 2. **רָאָה**, Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **רָאָה**; on loss of third radical (1), § 82. 2.—**בָּנוֹת**, **בְּנִים**, constructs of **בָּנִי**, cf. **טָבַת**—**בָּנוֹת** and **בְּנִים**, constructs of **בָּנִי**, (10) written defectively.—**הַנְּהָרָה**—**טֻובָה**, **טֻובָה**, **טֻובָה**, affirmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—**וַיַּקְחֵה**—, from **לִקְחַ** *take*; on assim. of **ל**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Rāfē, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Kāl?—**בְּחָרוֹ**—**נְשָׁיִם** § 116. 7.—**בְּחָרוֹ**—pausal for **בְּחָרוֹ**.

V. 3. **יָדַזְנָ**, Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of **יָבֹאָ**, but it may be from **דָּנֵן**, with ō written like ô as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—**בְּשָׁגֵם**, rather to be read **בְּשָׁגֵם** = *in* (their) *wandering*; from **שָׁגֵן**, with ā instead of ū in the inf. est.; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis **בְּ** *שָׁגֵם* = *that* (§ 53. 2), **פָּנֵיו**, **אֲפִיו**—, cf. **גָּמָם** § 108. 3. d.

V. 4. **אַחֲרֵיכֶן אַשְׁר** lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—**יָבֹאָ**, cf. the paradigm-form **יָקְוֹלָה**; the ô is for ā, the form corresponding to yāk-ṭāl not yāk-ṭūl; § 86. 1. c; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—**הַגְּבָרִים** § 93. 4. c.—**עֹזְלִים** § 92.

1.—**אָנָשִׁים**, const. of **אָנָשִׁי**, which is plur. of **אָנָשִׁ**, § 116. 5.

V. 5. **רְבָה** an adj. fem. sg.¹ from **רַב** §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5. b.—**רְעֵת**, const. of **רְעֵה**—**יִצְרָא**—**רְעֵת**, § 89. 1. b.—**מִחְשֶׁבָה**, const. pl. of **מִחְשֶׁבָה**—**לְבוֹ**—**מִחְשֶׁבָה** **עַ** i-class Seğolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. **וַיַּתְעַצֵּב**—, cf. §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—**וַיַּנְחַם** in ch. V. 22.—**בָּרָאתִי**, on **אֲמַחַת**, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on **רַ** under **ר**, § 83. 1.—**נִנְחַמְתִּי**, for **נִנְחַמְתִּי**, the second **נ** being assimilated and the D. f. implied in **ח**; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of **נִנְחַם**; Nif. = *repent*, Pi'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—**עֲשִׂיתָם**, on **עַ** instead of **עַ**, § 71. 1. b. (1); the **i** with **ת**, written defectively.—**בְּעֵינֵי**, on first **בְּ**, § 109. 5. a; on second **בְּ**, § 107.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX..

V. 4.—**בַּיִמִים הַהֵם**—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1. § 93. | Nouns with second radical reduplicated. |
| 2. §§ 96, 97. | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98. | Nouns with נ prefixed. |
| 4. § 99. | Nouns formed by means of affixes. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III. |

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

¹ The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of **רְבָה** would be **רְבָה**.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from **לִמְדָר**, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă), and one with **תִּ** (ă—ă); (2) from **אַכְלָל**, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from **חַשְׁךְ**, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from **גַּבֵּר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (ă—ă); (5) from **נַמְרָ**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă); (6) from **סְפִיר**, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ă—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (**טָזָב**); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **יְיָ** Hif'îls. (2) The absence of ' in verbs **הִ'לְ**. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words **יְרוֹן** and **בְּשָׁנֶם**. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) **יְיָ** *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with **מ** prefixed. (13) Nouns with **תִּ** prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

1. NEW WORDS.

תְּבַה (6) **חֶמֶס** (5) **שְׁחַת** (4) **דָוָר** (3) **תְּמִים** (2) **צְדִיק** (1)
אַמְּה (12) **כְּפֹר** (11) **חוֹזֵן** (10) **כְּפֹר** (9) **קְזֻן** (8) **גְּפֹר** (7)
קוֹמָה (14) **רְחַב** (15) **אַרְךָ**.

2. NOTES.

(1) = בְּרָתִי — § 98. 1. c. — תֻּלְדָה § 52. 1. c. — אֱלֹהִים — אַפִּיו (cf. יְהוָה); on the pl. ending (2) דָּוֶר (3) זָה (4) יְהוָה; after the pl. ending וָה, § 108. 4 and N. — § 93. 5. — צְדִיקִים — צְדִיקָה, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. יְוָלֵד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).—וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis? וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of נִשְׁחַתָּה, Synopsis?—**דָּרְךָ**, **דָּרְכּוֹ**, Synopsis?—from; cf. **דָּרְךָ**—**בָּאָ**—**צָלָמוֹ** and **צָלָם**, either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.—**לִפְנֵי**—**מֶלֶאָה**, Synopsis?—**וְהַנְּגָןִי**—**וְהַנְּגָןִי**, the adverbial particle **הַנְּגָןִי** or **הַנְּגָןִי** with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a. **מִשְׁחִיתָם**—**מִשְׁחִיתָם**, Hif. part. of **מִשְׁחָתָה**, with suf. **מִ**.

Vs. 14, 15. תְּבַהָּ, טִבְתָּ, const. of עֲשֵׂה (‘shâh), § 82. 1. f.—
the = being unchangeable.—עָצִים, const. of פָּנִי, cf. from
פָּנִים — עָצִים, plur. of קֹן, an *i*-class Ségolate, § 109. 5. b;
cf. change from ult. to penult in וְכִפְרַתְתָּ—לְבָךְ, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from
outside = *within and without*.—גָּאַמֵּר, from house and from outside —
תְּבַהָּ, cf. נָעָשָׂה (ch. I. 26).—
רְחַבָּה (rōh-bâh), on תְּ (t) under רָ, § 111. 1. R. 1; on חְ
§ 108. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—**שָׁלֹשֶׁת בָּנִים**—Three sons.

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—**וַיֹּאמֶר מְעַשֵּׂה אֱתָה אֲשֶׁר**—And this is how thou shalt make it.

Principle 27.—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- 1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
- 2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
- 3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
- 4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Noah had (Heb., *were to Noah*) three sons; (2) The sons of Noah were not righteous; (3) The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence; (4) The way of all flesh was corrupt; (5) God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it; (6) Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) **בְּנָא**, a preposition. (4) The **וְ** of **כִּי**.

Hif'īls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīfāl Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ē of לְהָ Imv's. (9) *u*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hē Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(6) שָׁנִים (5) תְּחִתִּי (4) צָר (3) מַלְמֻעָלה (2) צָהָר (1)
אָסֶף (11) בְּרִית (10) קֹם (9) גְּנוּעַ (8) מְבוֹל (7) שְׁלִישִׁים .

2. NOTES.

V. 16. § 89. 1. c.—תְּعֵשָׂה (tā'śē(h), on = under § 74. 2. a; on the = under *y*, § 74. 3. b; on ה, § 82. 1. b.—
נָהָרָה, made up of (1) תְּכִלָּה, with ה lacking, (2) תְּכִלָּה which is for נָהָרָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. יְכִלָּה (ch. II. 2).—הַמְּעַל, made up of מַלְמֻעָלה—*l* and מַלְמֻעָלה—*l* direc-
tive; note (1) the Rāfē, (2) Zākēf kātōn, (3) simple Šewā under
y; on ה, § 105. 2. a.—בְּצָדָה (b'śid-dâh), from צָר with suf.
הַנְּהָרָה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—
תְּשִׁים—קָל Impf. 2 m. sg. of the 'y verb put. شִׁים same as
the word above, with pron. suf. הַנְּהָרָה.

V. 17. §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R̄vī(ă).—וְאַנְּיִם, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.—הֲנִנִּי—
Hif. participle from בְּזָא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. c; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. d.—לְשִׁיחָת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the 'y laryng.

verb **שְׁחַת**, the D. f. being implied in ח. § 75. 1. b.—**יָגַע**, pausal for **יָגַע**, Kāl Impf. of **גַע**, § 76. 1. a.

V. 18. **וְהַקְמֹתִי**, on ג., §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. b; on ח., § 86. 3. a; — is ְ written defectively; ֶ is separating vowel, § 86. 2. a. **אֶתְךָ**, pausal for **אֶת**, the prep. **אֶת** *with*; cf. **אֶתְךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וּבְאֶת**, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בָא**, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. **תְּכִיא**, instead of **חַי** with D. f. implied.—**חַי**, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. d. and 3. a.—**לְחַיּוֹת**, Hif. Inf. const. of **חַי**; on ז., § 82. 1. e.—**יָבֹאוּ**, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בֹא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **מִאֲכֵל**—**לִקְח**, Kāl Imv. of **קַח**, § 78. 2. R. 2.—§§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—§ 74. 1.—**וְאַסְפָּט**—**יָאַכְלָת**, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. b; on Mēθēg, § 18. 1.—**צֹוָה**—**צֹוָה**, Pi'ēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of *command*; on —, § 59. 1. a; on ח., § 82. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. **וְאַנְּיִ הַנְּגִי מְבִיא**.—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17. **אֶת־הַמְבּוֹל מִים**.—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. § 106. 1, 4, | The masculine singular and plural. |
| 2. § 106. 2. a—c, | The three-fold treatment of the original fem.
affix ח. |

3. § 106. 3, 5, The fem. plur. and the dual.
 4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אֶתְּנָהָר** *sign*, **מַאוֹר** *minary*; (3) Dual of **עֵין** *cyc.*
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (=cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'äl Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **הַ** of **לִיְהָ** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָהָ**. (3) Hē direct-ive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zākēf kātōn. (6) The Kāl Impf. of verbs **עַיְ**. (7) **וְ** before a laryngeal with Šewā. (8) The vowel-changes in **מְבֵיאָ**. (9) **וְעַ** laryng. Pi'ëls. (10) The vowel-points in **וְהַקְמָתִי**. (11) Dif. between **אַתָּה** *with*, and **אַתָּה** sign of def. object. (12) **פְ'** laryng. Nif'äls. (13) The retention of the original fem. **תְּ**. (14) A later usage of **תְּ**. (15) The origin of **תְּ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

.**יקום** (5), **מחה** (4), **ארבעים** (3), **עוד** (2), **טהhor** (1).

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **בִּיתְךָ**, Kāl Imv., on **בָּא**—**וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 79. 1.—**רָאָתִי**, the i being attenuated from e, § 82. 3. b.—**לִפְנֵי** to my faces, on **בָּא**, § 108. 3. a. (1).—**דָּוֹר**—on ô, § 30. 6. c.

Vs. 2, 3. **לִחְיוֹת**—**הַוָּא** § 50. 3. a.—**טְהוֹרָה** Pi'ēl Inf. const. of **חַיָּה** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמְטִיר**, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—**אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—**מִחְחָה**, on **רָאָתִי** above, § 82. 3. b; from **וּמִחְחָתִי**, on omission of D. f. from **בָּא**, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—**צָוָה**—**רָאָתִי** **מִחְחָתִי**, and **עֲשָׂרִיתִי**—for **צָוָה אָתָּה** = **הַזָּוָה** and **צָוָה** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וּבְנֵיו**—**וְנִבְאָ** § 86. 1. c; the ô is rounded from a—**אִינְנָה**—**אָתָּה** = **(-him)**.—**אִינְנָה**—**אִינְנָה** for **נָה**, on **בָּא**, § 109. 5. a; on **גַּן**, § 71. 2. c. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָה**, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. c.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**שְׁבֻעָה שְׁבֻעָה**—Seven, seven = by sevens.

V. 9.—**שְׁנִים שְׁנִים**—Two, two = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בָּן־יְשֻׁעָתֵךְ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—The word **בֶּן** is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. § 107. 1, 2, | The Absolute and Construct states. |
| 2. § 107. 3, | Substitution of הָ for הַ in the construct. |
| 3. § 107. 4, | Restoration of original הַ in the construct. |
| 4. § 107. 6, | Substitution of וּ for וִיּוּ and וִיּוּן . |
| 5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. | Explanation of the Construct form. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of **רָעָה**, **פָּנִים**, **שְׁבָעָה**, **תְּבָה**, **עִינִים**, **רְגָנָה**, **חַיָּה**, **מִקְוָה**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man;* (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw;* (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood;* (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean;* (6) *The man was forty years old;* (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopses of the verb **אָרַב** in Kāl, Pi. and Hif., of **רָעַשׂ** in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., and of **חָרַב** in Kāl, Nif., Pū, Hif. and Höf.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The 6 of verbs **אָפַת**. (2) Synopsis in Kāl of **עֲבוֹדָה**. (3) Seḡolates before suffixes. (4) The i of **לְ** Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אַיִלָּה**.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of **ה** for **הָ**, of **י** for **יְ** and **וּ** for **וֹ**. (9) The restoration of **תְּ** in the construct.

LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) **מַעַן** (5) **בְּקֻעַ** (4) **שְׁבָעָה-עַשֶּׂר** (2) **חֲזִידָה** (3) **שֵׁשׁ**
 (6) **בַּעַד** (10) **צָפֹר** (8) **גַּשְׁם** (9) **פְּתַח** (7) **אַרְכָּה**

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. **בָּאוּ**, accent, § 36. 6.—**כִּאֵשֶׁר**, according as, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—**לְשָׁבָעַת הַיּוֹם** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—**מֵי**, const. of **מִים**.

Vs. 11, 12. **בְּשָׁנָה**, on i, § 47. 2; abs., **שָׁנָה**, const., the **שׁ** being reduced, and **תְּ** restored, § 106. 2.—**שְׁשִׁמְאוֹת** — on Mēθēg, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—**חַיִּים**, const. of **מַעֲינָות** — **בְּקֻעַ** — **נְבָקָעֲוֹ** — § 107. 6.—**חַיִּים**, const. of **מַעֲינָות** — **רַבָּה** — **לְמִינָה** — § 103. 2. fem. of adj. **רַבָּה**; on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—**נְפַתְּחוּ** pausal for **נְפַתְּחוּ**, § 38. 1.—**גַּשְׁם** an a-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. **בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this day = on this very day.—**אַתָּם**, the original i being found in a sharpened syl.—**הַחִידָה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַמְּתָה** — §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָה** — §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—§ 108. 1. b. (1).—**צָפֹר**, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. **שְׁנִים שְׁנִים**, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— **הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבְּשָׂרִי** (II. 23).— **הַבָּאִים** Kāl Part. act. pl. of **בָּאָ**; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in.* **וַיַּסְגֹּר**, with ī atten. from ā, and ō lowered from ū, § 63. 1. a, and 2. a.— **בְּעֵדֹ**, prep. **בְּעֵד** *around, behind, with suff. ־ֶן him.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—**כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים**—*According as God commanded.*

Principle 32.—When **אֲשֶׁר** follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—**בָּשָׁנָת שָׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*In (the) year of six hundred years* = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—**בָּאַנְחָם וּשְׁמֹוֹחָם וּיְמֹתָם**—*Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.*

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it precedes.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. § 108. <i>Tabular View,</i> | The noun סָמֵךְ with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 108. 1. a, b, and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 108. 3. a—d, | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day;* (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven;* (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters;* (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two;* (4) *Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire;* (5) *I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month;* (6) *The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) **וְ**, (2) **וְנָ**, (3) **וְנִ**, (4) **וְנַ**, (5) **וְ**, (6) **וְנָ**, (7) **וְנִ**, (8) **וְנַ**, (9) **וְנְ**, (10) **וְנִנְ**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) A preposition with the Relative particle.
- (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals.
- (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing **וְ**.
- (4) **וְיְ** stems with affixes.
- (5) The prep. **אֲלֹ** with suffixes.
- (6) The pronominal suffixes.
- (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs **וְעַ**.
- (8) The original vowels in **וְגַדֵּלָה**.
- (9) Agreement of predicate.
- (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel **אָ**.
- (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel **אֵ**.
- (12) Suffixes attached by **וְ**.
- (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending **אָy** before suffixes.
- (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שָׁאֵר (7) חֶרְבָּה (6) גַּבְּהָ (5) הַר (4) כִּסְתָּה (3) גַּבְּרָ (2) רֹם (1).

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיַּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical י or י, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאָנוּ, from נִשְׂאָן; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וְתַרְמָ—(wāt-tā'-rōm), the second ת being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ö; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with י, e. g., תְּרוּם ; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיַּגְּבַּר (1) יְגַבְּרָ, (2) גַּבְּרָ, the root, (3) יְגַבְּרָ.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיַּכְסֹן (1) יְכַסְּנָ, with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ת = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) י = plur.; the root being הַרְחִים—(ch. II. 1).—וַיַּכְלֹו כִּסְתָּה (ch. II. 1).—on the ת § 45. 4.—גַּבְּהִים, from גַּבְּהָ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāθāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppīk any longer necessary.—מַלְמָעָלה—see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. נִשְׁמָתָה—(§ 76. 1. a.) construct of נִשְׁמָע—(§ 76. 1. a.) construct of אֲפִים—(§ 108. 3. d.) from אֲנָפָה, dual, on יְ, אֲנָפָה = אֲפִים.—בְּחֶרְבָּה—on ת § 45. 4; ת under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מִתּוֹ—(§ 86. 1. a. R.) on ē under מ.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמְחַ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Rāfē over ה, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as וַיִּמְחַ—יְמָחָ—(§ 108. 1. a.) another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ת, not ת—אֲתָה בְּתַבָּה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—סִים, sg., although pl. in sense.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—**מְאֹר מְאֹר**—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—**כָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּאֲפֻיוֹ**—*All in whose nostrils*, etc.

Principle 35.—The sign of relation **אֲשֶׁר** which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. § 109. 1, | Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
one place. |
| 2. § 109. 2, | Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone
two places. |
| 3. § 109. 3, | Stem-changes in the singular construct. |
| 4. § 109. 3. R. 3, | Kăl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē. |
| 5. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **בָּשָׂר** *flesh*, **עַזְלֵם** *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (בָּ) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) **וְהַמִּים**, (2) **מְאֹרִים** (5), **וּבְכַהֲמָה** (4), **מְלַמְעַלָּה** (3), **הַרִּים**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of י or in verbs ל'נ. (2) Assimilation of ג in verbs פ'נ. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Käl Imperfcts. (4) The article with ו. (5) The suffix and ending יְ. (6) Each vowel in וימח and וימחו. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move one place? (9) When does it move two places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חסר (6) בלא (5) סכָר (4) שׁבָה (3) עַבְרָ (2) זָכָר (7) יְבִשָּׁה (11) עֲרָבָ (10) חַלְוֹן (9) הַר (8) קָצָה .

2. NOTES.

V. 1. נִזְכָר, ī atten. from ā, ö lowered from ū; Käl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֵר, on ו instead of וְ, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁבַּן, from שׁבָה, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ו rounded from orig. ו; the ö with first radical as regularly in יַע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. סָגֵר = סָכָר, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of וַיִּסְכְּרוּ—
—. Inf. abs.; on ô (=ā), § 67. 1. b. (1).—וַיַּשְׁׁבַּן, on וְ, § 49. 4; on
בָן, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g.—וַיִּחְסְּרֹו, on וְ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on וְ under ח, § 74. 3. c.—מִקְצָה, for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on וְ under ק, instead of וְ, § 109. 6. b; on הְ—(ē), § 107. 3

Vs. 4, 5. **וַתָּנַח נִזְחָה** (cf. ch. II. 15); usual Impf., but the form with Wāw convers. has ð, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ā.—**הָרִי**, const. pl. of **הָר**, which is from ; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—**חִסּוֹר**, Inf. abs.; on ô (= ā), § 67. 1. b. (1)—**רָאשִׁי** — **רָאשִׁים** — **רָאשָׁ**, Nif. of **רָאַה**, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of § 116. 17.—**הָרִים** on the ־ under **ה**, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. **וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיִּפְתַּח**, § 76. 1. a.—**וַיִּשְׁלַח**, on = under ל, § 76. 1. b.—**וַיֵּצֵא**, § 80. 2. a. (1).—**וַיֵּצֹא**, § 67. 1. b. (1). a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3. **וַיִּשְׁבּוּ ... הַלֹּךְ וַיִּשְׁוֹבֵן**.—And they returned, going and returning.

V. 7. **וַיֵּצֵא יָצֹא וַיִּשְׁוֹבֵן**.—And it went forth, going forth and returning.

V. 5. **וְהַמִּים הִיוֹ הַלֹּךְ וְחִסּוֹר**.—And the waters were going on and diminishing.

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb **הַלֵּךְ**, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) “They went on going backwards”; (2) “It went repeatedly to and fro”; (3) “And the waters were abating continually.”

V. 5. **בְּעִשְׂרֵי בְּאֶחָד לְחֶדֶשׁ**.—In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of לְ is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and יְעַן Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of לֶה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of קָצָה, חָקָק, זִיתָ, מִותָ, יִלְךָ, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.
2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.
3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.
4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) נִישְׁלָח (2) לְחִדּוֹשׁ (3) הַגְּשָׁם (4) וּמִאת (5) מַעֲנֵה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) יְעַן Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nīfāl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of לֶה nouns. (8) Unchangeable וְ in const. plur. (9) Article with וְ. (10) לְ laryngeal Pī'el Impf. (11) פְּנֵי Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) יְעַן Seğolates. (15) לֶה nouns ending in הְ.

LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

אַחֲרָה (7), חִילָה (6), רְגֵלָה (5), בְּכָה (4), מְנוֹחָה (3), קְלָלָה (2), יוֹנָה (1),
 חֶרְבָּה (13), רְאֵשׁוֹן (12), יְחִילָה (11), טְרֵף (10), נְזִיתָה (9), עַתָּה (8),
 מְכֻסָּה (15), סָוֶר (14).

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of הַקְטָל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

תַּשְׁבָּה (6), מְצָאתָה (5), קְלָוָה (4), לְרָאֹותָה (2), יְשַׁלָּחָה (1),
 שְׁלָחָה (10), וַיְסַפֵּר (11), וַיְחַלֵּל (9), וַיְבָא (8), יְקַחַתָּה (7), יְשַׁלָּחָה
 וַיְהִי (16), שָׁובָה (15), וַיְחַלֵּל (14), וַיְרַעַתָּה (13), וַיְרַבָּא (17),
 יְבָשָׂה (20), וַיְרִא (19), וַיְסַרֵּר (18), חַרְבָּה (14)

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) ahs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) ahs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

נְזִיתָה (6), עַרְבָּה (5), יְמִים (4), יְדָוָה (3), רְגֵלָה (2), אַדְמָה (1),
 מְכֻסָּה (7), חֶרְשָׁה (13)

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

עַל (7), הַ (6), מִן (5), אַתָּה (4), הַ (3), אַתָּה (2), מִן (8), אַתָּה (7),
 לְ (13), לֹא (12), כִּי (11), כִּי (10), אַל (9), אַל (8), לֹא (11), לֹא (14),
 יְ (15), הַנֶּה (11), הַנֶּה (12)

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. § 110. 1—5, | Classification of Noun-stems. |
| 2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, | Strong and Laryngeal Segolates. |
| 3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, | יְיָ, יְיָ, לְהָ, וְיְיָ and יְיָ, יְיָ Segolates. |
| 4. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV. |

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוח (6), רוח (5), עליה (4), מזבח (3), משפחה (2), דבר (7), קץ (12), חם (11), קר (10), קציר (9), נערים (8), ניחח (13), חרף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קציר, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) הוציא (15), יצא (15), אמר (2), ידבר (3), יגיד (4), ירבר (17) (acc. to קָרֵה, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

וַיַּעַל²⁰ (10) וַיָּקַח²⁰ (9) וַיִּבְנֶן¹⁹ (8) יָצָא¹⁸ (7) וַיֵּצֵא¹⁷ (6) וַיָּפֹרֶךְ⁵
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַתְהִנֵּה²¹ (cf. v. 4), (12) אָסֶף²¹ (13)
 יִשְׁבַּתְהוּ²¹ (14) עֲשִׂיתִי²¹ (15) לְהַכּוֹר²² (16) לְקַלֵּל²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

בָּאָרֶץ¹⁷, רַמְשָׁה¹⁷ (4) בְּהַכָּה¹⁷ (3) בְּשָׁר¹⁷ (2) הַחִיה¹⁷ (1)
 לְבָנוֹ²¹, עַלְתָּה²⁰ (10) טָהֹר²⁰ (8) מִזְבֵּחַ¹⁹ (7) מְשֻׁפְחוֹת²¹
 (11) חַרְפָּה²², קִיזָּן²², זָרָע²² (14) נָעָרִיו²¹ (13) יִצְרָר²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

אַתָּה¹⁶, נִשְׁיָּה¹⁶ (5) בְּנִינְךָ¹⁶ (4) אֲשֶׁתְךָ¹⁶ (3) מִן¹⁶ (6)
 יִמְיִי²² (10) כִּאָשֶׁר²¹ (9) בְּעַבּוֹר²¹ (8) לֹא¹⁸ (7) אַתָּה²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäkkēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Aθnāh (ׁ); the *Dagger* (†), for S̄gōltā (ׂ); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pâsūk (׌) preceded by Sillūk.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

בְּרָאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמֶן וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
 וְהָאָרֶץ קִיְּתָה תָּהָו וּבָהּ וְחַשֵּׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם וְרוּחַ
 אֱלֹהִים מְרֻחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמְּמוּםִים:
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי אֹור וַיֹּהַי אֹור:
 וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים אֲתִ-הָאֹור בִּ-טּוֹב וַיִּבְדַּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹור
 וּבֵין הַחַשֵּׁךְ:
 וַיֹּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאוֹר יוֹם וְלַחַשֵּׁךְ קָרָא לְילָה וַיֹּהַי-עֲרָב
 וַיֹּהַי-בָּקָר יוֹם אֶחָר:
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי רְקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמְּמוּם וַיֹּהַי מְכֻדֵּל בֵּין
 מִם לְמִים:
 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֲתִ-הָרְקִיעַ וַיִּבְדַּל בֵּין הַמְּמוּם אֲשֶׁר מִתְחַת
 לְרִקְיעַ וּבֵין הַמְּמוּם אֲשֶׁר מִעַל לְרִקְיעַ וַיֹּהַי-כֵן:
 וַיֹּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְרִקְיעַ שָׁמֶן וַיֹּהַי-עֲרָב וַיֹּהַי-בָּקָר יוֹם
 שָׁנָה:
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יָקוּנוּ הַמְּמוּם מִתְחַת הַשָּׁמֶן אֶל-מִקּוֹם
 אֶחָר וְתֹרְאָה הַיְבָשָׁה וַיֹּהַי-כֵן:
 וַיֹּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְיַבְשָׁה אָרֶץ וְלִמְקֹוה הַמְּמוּם קָרָא יָם
 וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים בִּ-טּוֹב:

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תָּדַשֵּׁא הָאָרֶן בְּשָׂא עַשֵּׂב מִזְרִיעַ וֶרֶע
עַזְּ פָרִי עַזְּהָ פָרִי לְמַנְיוֹ אֲשֶׁר זְרוּ-בָּו עַל-הָאָרֶן
וַיֹּהְיֶךָ: 11
 וַתֹּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶן בְּשָׂא עַשֵּׂב מִזְרִיעַ וֶרֶע לְמַנְיוֹ וְעַזְּ
עַזְּהָ-פָרִי אֲשֶׁר זְרוּ-בָּו לְמַנְיוֹ וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
12
 וַיֹּהְיֶה-עָרֵב וַיֹּהְיֶה-בָּקָר יוֹם שְׁלֵשִׁי: 13
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בָּרְקִיעַ הַשְׁמִים לְהַבְּדִיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלְּילָה וְהִזְׁיוּ לְאַתָּה וּלְמַעֲדרִים וּלְיִמְים
וּשְׁנִים: 14
 וְהִזְׁיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בָּרְקִיעַ הַשְׁמִים לְהַאֲיר עַל-הָאָרֶן וַיֹּהְיֶךָ: 15
 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנִי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדוּלִים אֶת-הַמְּאוֹר
הַגְּדוּלָה לְמִמְשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמְּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמִמְשְׁלַת
הַלְּילָה וְאֶת הַכּוֹכְבִים: 16
 וַיִּתְן אֶתְכֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרְקִיעַ הַשְׁמִים לְהַאֲיר עַל-הָאָרֶן:
17
 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלְּילָה וּלְהַבְּדִיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחַשָּׁךְ
וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב: 18
 וַיֹּהְיֶה-עָרֵב וַיֹּהְיֶה-בָּקָר יוֹם רְבִיעִי: 19
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְשִׁרְצֹו הַמִּינִּים שְׁرֵץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיה וּעוֹף יַעֲופֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶן עַל-פָּנֵי רְקִיעַ הַשְׁמִים:
20
 וַיֹּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתְּנוּנִים הַגְּדוּלִים וְאֶת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיה
הַרְמַשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר יְשִׁרְצֹו הַמִּינִּים לְמַנְיוֹם וְאֶת כָּל-עוֹף קָנֶף
לְמַנְיוֹ וַיֹּרֶא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב: 21

- 22 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֶר פָּרוּ וַיְרִבُו וְמַלְאֵוּ אֶת-הָמִינִים
בִּפְנֵים וְהַעֲרֵף יְרָב בָּאָרֶץ:
- 23 וַיַּהַי־עָרֵב וַיַּהַי־בָּקָר יוֹם חַמִּישׁ:
- 24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תֹּזְיא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיה לְמִינָה בְּהָמָה
וּרְמִשׁ וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָה וַיַּהַי-כָּن:
- 25 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיָּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָה וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָה וְאֶת כָּל-גְּרָמִשׁ הַאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהוּ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:
- 26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נָעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצִלְמָנוּ כְּرֻנוֹתֵנוּ וַיַּרְדוּ
בְּרִנָת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמָנִים וּבְבְהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
גְּרָמִשׁ הַרְמִשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 27 וַיַּכְرָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצִלְמָוּ בְּצִלְמָם אֱלֹהִים כִּרְאָה
אָתָו זֶכֶר וּנְקָבֵה בְּרָא אֶתְכֶם:
- 28 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְהָמִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וַיֹּאמֶר לְהָמִים אֱלֹהִים פָּרוּ וַיְרִבּוּ
וְמַלְאֵוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְכַכְשֵׁה וְרָדוּ בְּרִנָת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמָנִים וּבְכָל-חַיה הַרְמִשָּׁת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נָתַתִּי לְכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עַשְׂבָּיו זֶרֶע זֶרֶע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְנֵי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעָז אֲשֶׁר-בּוּ פְרִי-
עָז זֶרֶע זֶרֶע לְכֶם יְהִי לְאַכְלָה:
ל וְכָל-חַיָּת הָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמָנִים וְכָל-רוּמִשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוּ נֶפֶשׁ חַיה אֶת-כָּל-יְרָק עַשְׂבָּיו לְאַכְלָה
וַיַּהַי-כָן:

וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַהֲנֵה־טוֹב מְאֹד וְהִיא
עֶרֶב וַיֹּהַי־בְּקָר יוֹם הַשְׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

וַיַּכְלוּ הַשְׁמִים וַהֲרֵין וְכָל־צְבָאָם:
וַיַּכְלֵל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי מִלְאַכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבַת
בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי מִכָּל־מִלְאַכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
וַיָּבֹךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־יּוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי וַיִּקְרֹשׁ אָתוֹ כִּי בֹּוּ שְׁבַת
מִכָּל־מִלְאַכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר־בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לְעָשָׂות:
אֱלֹהִים תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשְׁמִים וַהֲרֵין בְּהַקְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשָׂות
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אָרֶן וְשָׁמִים:
וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשְׁלָה טָרֵם יְהִי בָּאָרֶן וְכָל־עַשֵּׂב הַשְׁרָה ה
טָרֵם יַצְמַח כִּי לֹא הַמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶן
וְאַרְם אֵין לְעַבְדֵר אֶת־הָאַרְמָה:
וְאַרְעָה יַעֲלֵה מִזְהָרֶן וְהַשְׁקָה אֶת־כָּל־פָּנֵי הָאַרְמָה:
וַיַּצְאֵר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם עַפְرָם מִזְהָרֶה וַיַּפְחֵד
בְּאָפָיו נְשָׁמַת חַיִם וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנַפְשׁ חַיָּה:
וַיַּטְעֵה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גַּן בָּעָרֵן מִקְרָם וַיִּשְׁם שֵׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם
אֲשֶׁר יָצַר:
וַיַּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִזְזָה אַרְמָה כָּל־עַז נְחַמֵּד לְמַרְאָה
וְטוֹב לְמַאֲכֵל וְעַז קְהִים בְּתוֹךְ הָנוּ וְעַז הַגְּעֻת טֻוב
וְרֹעַ:

- וְנַהֲרֵי יָצָא מִעַן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת־הָג֔ן וּמִשְׁמָם יִפְרֹד וְהִיא
לְאַרְכָּעָה רָאשִׁים :
- 11 שֵׁם הַאַחֲרֵי פִּישָׁן הוּא הַסְּבָב אֶת בָּلְ-אַרְצָן כְּחוּילָה
אֲשֶׁר־שֵׁם הַזֶּה :
- 12 מַהֲבֵּב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא טֻוב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלָּח וְאַבָּן הַשְׁהָם :
- 13 וּשְׁסִ-הַנְּהָרָה הַשְׁנִי גִּיחָן הוּא הַסְּבָב אֶת בָּלְ-אַרְצָן
כּוֹשׁ :
- 14 וּשְׁמָם הַנְּהָרָה הַשְׁלִיְשִׁי חֶרְקָל הוּא קְהָלָה קְרֵמָת אֲשֶׁר
וּמַנְהָרָה קְרֵבִיָּה הוּא פְּרָה :
- טו וַיַּקְרַב יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָרֶם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בְּנוֹ-עָהָן לְעֶבֶדָה
וּלְשִׁמְרָה :
- 16 וַיֹּצֶא יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶם לְאמֹר מִכֶּל עֵזִ-הָגֵן אֲכֵל
הַאֲכֵל :
- 17 וּמַעֲן הַדָּעַת טֻוב וַרְעָלָא הַאֲכֵל מִמְּנוּ כִּי בַּיּוֹם אֲכֵלְךָ
מִמְּנוּ מוֹת תִּמְמֹת :
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָטָוב הַזֹּאת הָאָרֶם לְכָהוּ אָעֲשָׂה־
לוּ עֹזֶר בְּנֶגְדוֹ :
- 19 וַיַּצֵּר יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן־הָאָדָם כְּלַחֵית הַשְּׁرָה וְאֶת
כְּלַעֲופֵר הַשְׁמִים וַיְבָא אֶל־הָאָרֶם לְרָאֹת מַה־יַּקְרָא־לָוּ
וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר יַקְרָא־לָוּ הָאָרֶם נַפְשׁ תְּהִהָּוּ שְׁמָוֹן :
- כ וַיַּקְרַב הָאָרֶם שְׁכֹות לְכָל־הַכְּהַמָּה וַיַּעֲופֵר הַשְׁמִים וְלֹכֶל
תִּתְהַשֵּׁה וְלֹאָרֶם לְאַמְצָא עֹזֶר בְּנֶגְדוֹ :

וַיַּפְלֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרֻדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיַּשְׁן וַיַּקְחֵת אֶת-²¹
מֵצְלָעָתָיו וַיְסִגֵּר בִּשְׂרַע תְּחִתָּנָה:
וַיַּבְנֵן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצְלָע אֲשֶׁר-לֹקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאֶשֶּׁה וַיַּבְאֵת אֶל-הָאָדָם:
וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הַפְּעָם עַצְם מֵעַצְמִי וְבִשְׂרַע מַבְשָׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אֶשֶּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לְקַחְתָּ-זֹאת:
עַל-כֵּן יִעַזְבֵּ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אָמוֹן וְרַבֵּק בְּאֶשֶׁתוֹ וְהַיִּ
לְבִשְׂרַע אֶחָד:
נִיהִי שְׁנֵיהם עֲרוֹפִים הָאָדָם וְאֶשֶׁתוֹ וְלֹא יַתְבִּשְׁשׁוּ: כה

CHAPTER III.

וַיַּנְחַשׁ הִיא עָרִים מֶלֶל תִּיתְהַשֵּׁה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאֶשֶּׁה אָف כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תִאכְלֹו כָּל עַזְנָן:
וַיֹּאמֶר הָאֶשֶּׁה אֶל-הַנְחַשׁ כִּפְרִי עַזְנָן נָאכֶל:
וַיִּפְרַא הַעַז אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַנָּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תִאכְלֹו
מִמֶּנוּ וְלֹא תִגְנַע בּוֹ פָנֵן תִּמְתַהֵן:
וַיֹּאמֶר הנְחַשׁ אֶל-הָאֶשֶּׁה לְאַמְתֹות תִּמְתַהֵן:
כִּי יְדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בַיּוֹם אֶאֱלָכֶם מִמֶּנוּ וַיַּנְפְּקַח עִנְיכֶם
וְהִיִּתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יְדַעַי טוֹב וְרַע:

- וַתֹּרֶא הָאֲשָׁה כִּי טוֹב הַעַז לְמַאֲכֵל וְכִי קָאָה-הַוָּא
לְעַנְיִנִים וְנַחֲמֵד הַעַז לְהַשְׁבֵּיל וְתַקְהֵחַ מִפְרוֹן וְתַאֲכֵל
וְתַתְנוּ נַס-לְאִישָׁה עַמָּה וַיַּאֲכֵל: 6
- וְתַפְקִדְנָה עַנְיִנִים שְׁנֵיָהֶם וַיַּרְדְּעוּ כִּי עִירִים הֵם וַיַּתְפְּרוּ
עַלְהָה תָּאָנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לְהֵם חֲנֻרָת: 7
- וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּגַן לְרוּם
הַיּוֹם וַיַּתְהַבֵּא הָאָרֶם וַאֲשָׁהוּ מִפְנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתֻホָה עַז הַןּוּ: 8
- וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָרֶם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַيִּכְחָה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קָלָה שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגַן וַאֲרָא כִּי-עִירִים אָנְכִי
וְאַחֲבָא: 9
- וַיֹּאמֶר מַיְ הַגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עִירָם אַתָּה בְּמִזְ-הַעַז אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךְ לְכַלְתִּי אֶכְלָמְמָנוּ אֶכְלָתִיךְ: 10
- וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָרֶם הָאֲשָׁה אֲשֶׁר נִתְהַתֵּה עַפְרֵי הוּא נִתְנַהֵן
לִי מִזְ-הַעַז וַיַּאֲכֵל: 11
- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשָׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאֲשָׁה הַנְּחַש הַשִּׁיאָנִי וַיַּאֲכֵל: 12
- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשָׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
אַתָּה מִכְל-הַבְּהִכָּה וּמִכְל חַיָּת הַשְּׁرָה עַל-גַּחֲנָמָה תָּלַךְ
וְעַפְרֵת תַּאֲכֵל בָּל-יְמִי חַיִּים: 13

וְאֵת אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה וּבֵין חַדְשָׁה וּבֵין זָרָעָה וּבֵין עֲרָאָה
הוּא יִשְׁופֵךְ רָאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשְׁופֵנוּ עַקְבָּךְ:
 16 אֶל-הָאָשָׁה אָמַר הָרְבָה אַרְבָּה עַצְבָּנָה וְהַרְגָּנָה בְּעֵצֶב
תָּלְדִּי בָּגָים וְאֶל-אִישׁ תִּשְׁוֹקְתָּךְ וְהַוָּא יִמְשְׁלָךְ:
 17 וְלֹאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שְׁמֻעָתָكְ לְקוֹל אַשְׁתָּךְ וְתַאֲכֵל מִן-הַעַזְבָּן
אֲשֶׁר צוֹתַחַךְ לְאָמַר לֹא תַאֲכֵל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרֹורָה הָאָרְמָה
בְּעַבוּרָךְ בְּעַצְבָּנָה תַּאֲכִלָּנָה כָּל יְמֵי חַיְךְ:
 18 וְקַוְעַן וְדַרְדַּר תִּצְמִיכָּה לְךָ וְאָכַלְתָּךְ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשְׁדָּה:
 19 בִּיעַת אָפִילְ תַּאֲכֵל לְחַם עַד שׁוֹבֵךְ אֶל-הָאָרְמָה כִּי
מִמֶּנָּה לְקַחְתָּ כִּי-עַפְרָה אַתָּה וְאֶל-עַפְרָה תִּשְׁוֹבָ:
 וַיְקַרְאֵ אָדָם שְׁם אֲשֶׁתוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא קִיַּתָּה אָם כְּלָחִי:
 21 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתָּו בְּרִנּוֹת עֹור
וַיְלַבְּשֵׂם:
 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הַזֶּה הָאָדָם הִיֵּה כָּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ
לְדַרְעַת טֹב וּרְעָ וְעַתָּה פָּנֵץ-שְׁלָחْ יְדוֹ וְלֹקֵחْ נָם
מֵעַזְנֵי קָחִים וְאֶכְלֵ וְחַי לְעַלְמָם:
 23 וַיְשַׁלַּחַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגְּדֹעָן לְעַבְדֵ אֶת-הָאָרְמָה
אֲשֶׁר לְקַחْ מִשְׁם:
 24 וַיָּגַרְשֵׂ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכַּן מִקְדָּם לְנוּעָה אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים
וְאֶת לְהָט הַחֲרֵב הַמְּתַהְפֵכָת לְשִׁמְרָ אֶת-הַרְגָּנָה עַזְנֵי
קָחִים:

CHAPTER IV.

א וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶת־חַדּוֹה אֲשֶׁר־וַתֵּלֶן
 וַתִּאָכֶר קְנֻיָּתִי אֲשֶׁר־יְהוָה:
 2 וַתְּסַפֵּר לְלִדְתִּי אֶת־אֶחָיו אֶת־הַבָּל וַיַּהַי־הַבָּל רָעָה צָאן
 וְקַנְזֵנוּ הָיָה עַכְרָה אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיֹּהֵי כְּקַנְזֵנוּ יָמִים וַיָּבֹא קְנֻזָּם מִפְּרָי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לְיְהוָה:
 4 וַיַּהַי הַכְּיָא גַּם־הִוא מִבְּכָרוֹת צָאן וּמִחְלָבָה וַיַּשְׁעַ
 יְהוָה אֶל־הַבָּל וְאֶל־כְּנָחָרוֹ:
 5 וְאֶל־קְנֻזָּם וְאֶל־כְּנָחָרוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַנְזֵנוּ מֵאָרֶךְ
 וַיַּפְלֹלוּ פָּנוּיו:
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־קְנֻזָּם לְמַה חִרְבָּה לְךָ וּלְמַה נִפְלָלוּ פָּנֶיךָ:
 7 בְּלֹא אִס־הַיְטֵב שָׁאת וְאִס לֹא הִיטֵּב לְפַתְח חַטָּאת
 רְבִנָּן וְאֶלְיָד תִּשְׁוּקְתָּו וְאֶתְּהָה תִּכְשַׁלְתָּכוּ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קְנֻזָּם אֶל־הַבָּל אֶחָיו וַיֹּהֵי בְּהִזְוּתָם בְּשָׂרָה וַיַּקְרֵב
 קְנֻזָּם אֶל־הַבָּל אֶחָיו וַיַּהַרְגֵּחוּ:
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־קְנֻזָּם אֱלֹהִים בְּבָל אֶחָיךְ וְאֶכְרֵל לֹא יָרַעְתִּי
 בְּשָׁכַר אֲחֵי אַנְכִּי:
 ' וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשָׂת קֹול רַמֵּי אֶחָיךְ צָעָקִים אֵלֵי מִן־
 הָאֲדָמָה:
 11 וְעַתָּה אֶגְرֹר אֶתְּהָ מִן־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פִּצְתָּה אֶת־פִּיהָ
 לְקַחַת אֶת־דָּמֵי אֶחָיךְ מִיהָךְ:

בְּ תַעֲבֵד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ לֹא-תִסְף מְתִיכָּה לְךָ נָע וְנָד
 תְּהִי בָּאָרֶץ : 12
 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֱלֹהִים גָּדוֹל עָזָן מִנְשׁוֹא : 13
 הַنִּגְרַשׁ אֶתְּ הַזָּם מַעַל פָּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וַיַּפְנִיחַ אַסְתָּר
 וְהִיְתִּי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהִיְתֵה כָּל-כִּצְאוֹן יְהִרְגֵּן : 14
 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהֹוָה לְכָن כָּל-הָרָגְקָי שְׁבָעִים יָקָם וַיָּשָׂם
 יְהֹוָה לְקַיְן אֹתָה לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹתָה-אָתָה כָּל-כִּצְאוֹן : 15
 וַיָּצֹא קַיִן מִלְּפָנֵי יְהֹוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ גָּרוֹן קָרְמִת-עָרָן : 16
 וַיַּרְא קַיִן אֶת-אָשָׁתוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתַּלְדֵר אֶת-חַנּוֹן יְהִי בְּנָה
 עִיר וַיִּקְרָא שְׁם הָעִיר כַּשְּׁם בָּנוֹ חַנּוֹן : 17
 וַיַּולְד לְחַצְׂרָל אֶת-עִירָד וַיַּעֲרֵד יְלָד אֶת-מִחוֹיָאֵל וַיַּחַיָּאֵל
 יְלָד אֶת-מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל וַיַּהַוֵּשֶׁל יְלָד יְלָד אֶת-לְמִרְךָ : 18
 וַיַּקְהֵל לוֹ לִמְךָ שְׁתִּי נְשָׁאִים שְׁמָם הַאֲתָה עֲדָה וַיָּשֶׂם הַשְׁנִית
 צְלָה : 19
 וַתַּלְדֵר עֲדָה אֶת-יִבְלֵל הוּא הַיְה אָבִי יָשֵׁב אֹהֶל וַיַּקְנֵה : 20
 וַיָּשֶׂם אָחִיו יוּכֵל הוּא הַיְה אָבִי כָּל-הַטְּבַש כְּנוֹר וַיַּעֲוֹב : 21
 וְצַלָּה גַּס-הַוָּא יְלָדָה אֶת-תוּבֵל קַיִן לְטַש כָּל-חַרְבָּת
 נְחִשָּׁת וּבְרִיאָל וְאֶחָות תּוּבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲכָה : 22
 וַיֹּאמֶר לְמִרְךָ לְנַשְׁיָו
 עֲדָה וְצַלָּה שְׁכִיעָן קוֹל
 נַשִּׁי לִמְךָ הָאָגָּה אַמְּרָתִי

כִּי אֵישׁ חָרָגָתִי לְפָצֹעַ

וַיַּלְדֶּלֶת לְחַבְרָתִי :

24 כִּי שְׁבָעַתִּים יָקֹם־הַקּוֹן

וְלֹמַךְ שְׁבָעִים וְשְׁבָעָה :

וְכִי וַיַּרְא אָדָם עֹזֶל אֶת־אֲשָׁהָתוֹ וַתַּלְדֵּר בָּנֶן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמֵי

שְׁתָתְבִּיכְלֵי אֱלֹהִים וַיַּרְא אָחָר תַּחַת הַכֶּל בַּיּוֹתְרָה

קָנוֹן :

26 וַיַּלְשֵׂת נָס־הַוָּא יְלָד־בָּנֶן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ אַנְוֹשׁ אֲזַוְּלֵה וְהַוְּתָלֵל

לִקְרָא בְּשָׁם יְהוָה :

GENESIS I—IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanses,+and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanses and-be-tween the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanses;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanses heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.]
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or, saying*):* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or, Let-us*)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or, which-creep*) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e., in-which*) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heav-ens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e., in-which*) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God)(+all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good ex-ceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nose-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses)) (all+(the)-land-of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing) (all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-) (every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not +did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God (+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man (+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall- cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent: * From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman: * Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast thou-caten[.]?
12. And-said the-man: * The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-done?* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,+ cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-l-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, h^o) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(*the*)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(*the*)-sweat-of thy-nose, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for +dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (*the*) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(*the*)-tree-of [*the*]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(*the*)-garden-of +Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(*the*)-garden-of+Eden,)(+the-Cherubim, and-)(*the*) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(*the*)-way-of (*the*) tree of [*the*]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to (the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Cain: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (or, serve) (+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord: Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out)(-me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irad; and-Irad begat)(+Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives,* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
 Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
 Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
 For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
 And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain,*
 Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and
 she-called)(+his-name Seth;* For has-put+to-me God seed
 another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+his-
 name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of
 (the) Lord.

CHAPTER I.

א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ;
 והארץ הייתה תהו ובתו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
 אלהים מרחפת על פני המים;
 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור;
 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
 ובין החשך;
 ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולהשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
 ויהי בקר יום אחר;
 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבידיל בין
 מים למים;
 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
 לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן;
 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמיים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
 שני;
 ויאמר אלהים יקו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
 אחד ותראתה היבשה ויהי כן;
 ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוות המים קרא ים;
 וירא אלהים כי טוב;
 ויאמר אלהים תדרשא הארץ דשא עשב מורייע זרע
 עין פרי עשה פרי למן אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
 ויהי כן;

וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶן דִּשְׁא עַשְׂב מָזְרִיע וַיַּעֲלֵם מִנָּהו וְעַז
 12 עַשְׂה פְּרִי אִישָׁר וַיַּעֲלֵם בּו לְמִינָהו וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי טוֹב:
 13 וַיְהִי עַרְבָ וַיְהִי בְּקֶרֶת יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי כְּיֻאָת בְּרִקְעַת הַשְׁמִים לְהַכְּדִיל
 בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלְּילָה וְהִזְעִיר לְאֶתְחָת וּלְכַיּוֹדִים וּלְמִים
 וּשְׁגָנִים:
 15 וְהִזְעִיר לְמִאוֹרָת בְּרִקְעַת הַשְׁמִים לְהַאֲיר עַל הָאָרֶן טוֹ
 וַיְהִי כֵּן:
 16 וַיַּעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת שְׁנִי המִארָת הַגְּדוּלִים אֶת המִאוֹר
 הַגְּדוּלָה לְמִמְשָׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת המִאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמִמְשָׁלַת
 הַלְּילָה וְאֶת הַכּוֹכְבִים:
 17 יְתִן אַתֶּם אֱלֹהִים בְּרִקְעַת הַשְׁמִים לְהַאֲיר עַל הָאָרֶן:
 18 וּלְמִשְׁלַב בַּיּוֹם וּבַלְּילָה וּלְהַכְּדִיל בֵּין הַאֲוֹר וּבֵין הַחַשֵּׁך
 וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי טוֹב:
 19 וַיְהִי עַרְבָ וַיְהִי בְּקֶרֶת יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְשַׁרְצֵוּ הַמִּים שְׁרִין נְפִשׁוּ חַיָּה וְעוֹפָה כִּ
 יְעַופָּה עַל הָאָרֶן עַל פְּזִי רְקִיעַ הַשְׁמִים:
 21 וַיַּכְרֵא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַתְּנִינִים הַגְּדוּלִים וְאֶת כָּל נְפִשׁוּ
 הַחַיָּה הַרְמִישָׁת אֲשֶׁר שְׁרַצּוּ הַמִּים לְמִינָהוּ וְאֶת
 כָּל עוֹפָה כָּנֶף לְמִינָהוּ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי טוֹב:
 22 וַיָּבֹרֶךְ אַתֶּם אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֵר פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלָאוּ אֶת הַמִּים
 בִּימִים וְהַעֲוֵף יַרְבֵ בְּאָרֶן:
 23 וַיְהִי עַרְבָ וַיְהִי בְּקֶרֶת יוֹם חמִישִׁי:
 24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תֹּצֵא הָאָרֶן נְפִשׁוּ חַיָּה לְמִינָה בְּהַמָּה
 וּרְמִישׁ וְחִיתָו אָרֶן לְמִינָה וַיְהִי כֵּן:

כִּי וַיַּעֲשֵׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶת חַיָּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָה וְאֶת הַבְּהָמָה
לְמִינָה וְאֶת כָּל רְמֵשׁ הַאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהוּ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי טֹוב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נָעִשֶּׂה אָדָם בְּצִלְמָנוּ כְּדֹמוֹתָנוּ וַיַּרְדוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשְׁמִינִים וּבְנַחֲמָה וּבְכָל הָאָרֶץ
וּבְכָל הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ עַל הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיַּכְرָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶמוּ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֶתְּךָ זֶכֶר וְנֶקֶבָה בָּרָא אֶתְּךָ:

28 וַיַּבְרֶךְ אֶתְּךָ אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לְהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלָאוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ וְכַבְשָׂה וְרָדוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף
הַשְׁמִינִים וּבְכָל חֵיה הַרְמֵשָׁת עַל הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הַנֶּה נָתַתִּי לְכֶם אֶת כָּל עַשְׂבָּיו וָרָע
זֶעֶן אֲשֶׁר עַל פְּנֵי כָּל הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל הַעַזְנִין אֲשֶׁר בָּוּ
פְּרִי עַזְנִין וָרָע זֶעֶן לְכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאַכְלָה:
ל וְכָל חֵיה הָאָרֶץ וְכָל עוֹף הַשְׁמִינִים וְכָל רְמֵשׁ
עַל הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר בָּוּ נִפְשֵׁת חֵיה אֶת כָּל יַרְקָן עַשְׂבָּיו לְאַכְלָה
וַיֹּהֵי כֹּן:

31 וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת כָּל אֲשֶׁר עַשָּׂה וְהַנֶּה טוֹב מְאֹד וַיֹּהֵי
עַרְבָּה וַיֹּהֵי בְּקָר יוֹם הַשְׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

- א וַיַּכְלוּ הַשְׁמִינִים וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל צְבָאָם:
- 2 וַיַּכְלֵל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי מְלָאכָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר עַשָּׂה וַיִּשְׁבַת
בַּיּוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי מְכָל מְלָאכָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר עַשָּׂה:
- 3 וַיַּבְרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת יוֹם הַשְׁבִיעִי וַיִּקְדְּשׁוּ אֶת יוֹם
מְכָל מְלָאכָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לְעַשּׂות:

אלֹהֶה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמִים וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהַכְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשֹׂוֹת ⁴
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אָרֶץ וִשְׁמִים:

וְכֹל שֵׁיחַ הַשְּׂדָה טְרִם יְהִי בָּאָרֶץ וְכֹל עַשְׂבַּת הַשְּׂדָה ⁵
 טְרִם יַצְמַח כִּי לֹא הַמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל הָאָרֶץ
 וְאַרְם אֵין לַעֲבֹר אֶת הַדְּמָה:

וְאֶרְדָּה יַעֲלָה מִן הָאָרֶץ וְהַשְׁקָה אֶת כָּל פְּנֵי הַדְּמָה: ⁶

וַיַּצְרֵר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָדָם עַפְرָה מִן הַדְּמָה וַיַּפְתַּח ⁷
 בָּאָפִיו נְשָׂמֶת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:

וַיַּטְעֵה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גַּן בְּעֵדָן מִקְרָם וַיִּשְׁם שֵׁם אֶת הָאָדָם ⁸
 אֲשֶׁר יָצַר:

וַיַּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן הָאָרָכָה כֹּל עַזְן נְחַמֵּד לְמִראָה ⁹
 וְטוּב לְמַאֲכֵל וְעַזְן הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגָּן וְעַזְן הַרְעָתָה טֻוב
 וְרֻעָה:

וְנֶהָר יָצָא מִעֵדָן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת הַגָּן וּמִשֵּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהִיה ¹⁰
 לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הַאַחֲר פִּישּׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוּכָּב אֶת כָּל אָרֶץ הַחוּילָה ¹¹
 אֲשֶׁר שֵׁם הַוֹּבֵב:

וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא טֻוב שֵׁם הַבְּרַלָּח וְאַבְן הַשָּׁם: ¹²

וּשְׁם הַנֶּהָר הַשְׁנִי גִּיחָן הוּא הַסּוּכָּב אֶת כָּל אָרֶץ ¹³
 כּוֹשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנֶּהָר הַיְשָׁלֵשִׁי חֶרְמָל הוּא הַהְלָךְ קְרָמָת אֲשֹׁור ¹⁴
 וְהַנֶּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פְּרַת:

וַיַּקְרַב יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחַהוּ בְּגַן עֵדָן לַעֲבֹרָה ¹⁵
 וְלִשְׁמָרָה:

- 16 וַיֹּצֹא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל הָאָרֶם לְאמֹר מִכֶּל עַז הַנֶּן
אֲכֵל תָּאכֵל:
- 17 וְמַעַן הַדָּעַת טֹוב וּרְעֵא לֹא תָאכֵל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַּיּוֹם
אֲכֵלך מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוֹת:
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא טֹוב הַיּוֹת הָאָרֶם לְכָרוֹ
אֲعַשֵּׂה לוֹ עֹזֶר כְּנֶגֶדו:
- 19 וַיַּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן הָאָרֶם כָּל חַיָּת הַשְׁדָה וְאֶת
כָּל עַופְתַּת הַשְׁמִימָה וַיַּבְאֵאל הָאָרֶם לְרֹאשׁוֹ מָה יִקְרָא לוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא לוֹ הָאָרֶם נַפְשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:
- כִּי יִקְרָא הָאָרֶם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל הַבְּהָמָה וּלְעַופְתַּת הַשְׁמִימָה
וְלְכָל חַיָּת הַשְׁדָה וְלְאָרֶם לֹא מֵצָא עֹזֶר כְּנֶגֶדו:
- 21 וַיַּפְלֵל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּرֵדָה עַל הָאָרֶם וַיַּיְשַׁן וַיִּקְחֵ
אֶחָת מִצְלָעָתוֹ וַיִּסְגַּר בָּשָׂר תְּחִתָּהָה:
- 22 וַיַּבְנֵן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַצְלָע אֲשֶׁר לְקַח מִן הָאָרֶם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיַּבְאֵה אֶל הָאָרֶם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָרֶם זֹאת הַפְּעֻם עַצְמָם מַעַצְמֵי וּבָשָׂר מַבְשָׂרֵי
לִיאָת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מַאיָּשׁ לְקַחַת זֹאת:
- 24 עַל כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת אֶבְיוֹ וְאֶת אַמּוֹ וְרַבֵּק בְּאָשָׁהָו
וְהַיּוּ לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כִּי וַיֹּהֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם עֲרוּמִים הָאָרֶם וְאִשָּׁתוֹ וְלֹא יַתְבִּשְׁשׂוּ:

CHAPTER III.

א וְהַנֶּחֶשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכֶּל חַיָּת הַשְׁדָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל הָאִשָּׁה אָפַף כִּי אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תָאכֵלוּ מִכֶּל עַז הַנֶּן:

וַיֹּאמֶר הָאֲשָׁה אֶל הַנְּחַשׁ מִפְרֵי עַז הַגָּן נָאכֶל :
 וּמִפְרֵי הַעַז אִישֶׁר כִּתְּקֹרֶן הַגָּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לَا תָאכֵל
 מִמְּנוּ וְלֹא תָגַע בּוֹ פָנֵן תִּמְתֹּן :
 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנְּחַשׁ אֶל הָאֲשָׁה لֹא מָות תִּמְתֹּן :
 כִּי יְדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בַּיּוֹם אָכַלְכָם מִמְּנוּ וַיַּפְקֹדְךָ עַינֵיכֶם הֵ
 וְהִיְתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יְדַעְיָ טוֹב וּרְעָ :
 וַתֶּרֶא הָאֲשָׁה כִּי טוֹב הַעַז לְמַאכֵּל וְכִי תָאוּה הוּא
 לְעַיְנִים וּנְחַמְדַת הַעַז לְהַשְׁכֵיל וַתִּקְחֵ מִפְרֵי וַתָּאכֵל
 וַתִּתְהַנֵּן גַם לְאִישָׁה עַמָּה וַיָּאכֵל :
 וַתִּפְקֹדְךָ עַיְנִי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיַּדְעֻוּ כִּי עִירָם הֵם וַיַּתְפִּרוּ
 עַלְהָה תָּאָנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לְהֵם חֲנַתָּה :
 וַיִּשְׁמַעַו אֶת קֹול יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּנֵן לְרוֹח
 הַיּוֹם וַיַּתְהַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתָּוֹן מִפְנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
 כִּתְּקֹרֶן הַגָּן :
 וַיֹּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַيְכָה :
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת קָלֵך שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּנֵן וְאִירָא כִּי עִירָם אָנֹכִי
 וְאַחֲבָא :
 וַיֹּאמֶר מֵי הַגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עִירָם אַתָּה הַמָּן הַעַז אֲשֶׁר
 צוֹתִיתְךָ לְכַלְתִּי אָכֵל מִמְּנוּ אָכְלָתָה :
 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאֲשָׁה אִשְׁר נְתַתָּה עַמְּדֵי הוּא נְתַנָּה
 לִי מִן הַעַז וְאָכֵל :
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָשָׁה מָה זֹאת עֲשִׂית וַיֹּאמֶר
 הָאֲשָׁה הַנְּחַשׁ הִשִּׁיאָנִי וְאָכֵל :

- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל הַנֶּחֶשׁ כִּי עָשָׂת זֹאת אֲרוֹר
אֶתְּךָ מִכָּל הַכְּנָמָה וּמִכָּל חֵית הַשְּׁדָה עַל נַחַן תַּלְךָ
וְעַפְרָתָאֵל כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ :
- טו וְאֵיכָה אִשְׁתָּחַוו בַּנֶּךָ וּבַנֶּם הָאָשָׁה וּבַנֶּם זָרָעָךָ וּבַנֶּם
זָרָעָה הוּא יְשׁוֹפֵךְ רָאשֵׁךְ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוֹפֵנוּ עַקְבָּךְ :
- 16 אֶל הָאָשָׁה אָמַר דָּרְכָה אַרְבָּה עַצְבָּנוּ וְהַרְנָךְ בְּעֵצֶב
תַּלְדֵּי בְּנִים וְאֶל אִישָׁךְ תִּשְׁוֹקְתָךְ וְהָוָא יִמְשֵׁל בְּךָ :
- 17 וְלֹאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שְׁמֻעַת לְקוֹל אִשְׁתָּךְ וְתַאֲכֵל מִן הָעֵץ
אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לְאַמְرָה לֹא תַאֲכֵל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוֹרָה הָאַדְמָה
בְּעֵבוּזָךְ בְּעֵצְבָּנוּ תַּאֲכִלָּנוּ כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ :
- 18 וּקְוֹן וְדָרְדָר תַּצְמִיחַ לְךָ וְאֲכַלֵּת אֶת עַשְׂבַּת הַשְּׁדָה:
19 בְּזִיעַת אֲפִיךָ תַּאֲכֵל לְחַם עֵד שָׁבֵךְ אֶל הָאַדְמָה כִּי
מִמֶּנָּה לְקַחְתָּ כִּי עַפְרָתָה וְאֶל עַפְרָתָשׁוּבָ :
- כ' וַיֹּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אֲשֶׁתוֹ חֹווָה כִּי הוּא הַיְתָה אָם
כָּל חַיִּים :
- 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וְלֹאֲשֶׁתוֹ כְּתָנוֹת עֹור
וַיַּلְבִּשֵּׂם :
- 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הַזֶּה הָאָדָם הִיֵּה כָּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ
לְדִיעַת טֹב וּרְעָע וְעַרְתָּה פָּנָן יְשַׁלֵּחַ יָדוֹ וְלִקְחַ נֵם מִעֵץ
הַחַיִּים וְאֲכֵל וְחִי לְעַלְמָם :
- 23 וַיְשַׁלַּחַתְּךָ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן עָדָן לְעַבְדֵךְ אֶת הָאַדְמָה
אֲשֶׁר לִקְחָתָ מִשְׁם :
- 24 וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת הָאָדָם וַיַּשְׁכַּן מִקְדָּם לְנֵן עָדָן אֶת הַכְּרָכִים
וְאֶת לְהַט הַחֲרֵב הַמְתַהַפְּכָת לְשִׁמְרָה אֶת דָּרְךָ עֵץ
הַחַיִּים :

CHAPTER IV.

והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותلد את קין ^א
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
 ותשפ לולדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן ²
 וקין היה עבר ארמה:
 ויהי מקין ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארץ מנחה ³
 ליהוה:
 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכורות צאנו ומחלכהן וישע ⁴
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
 ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאר ^ה
 ויפול פניו:
 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו ⁶
 פניך:
 הלווא אם תיטיב שאתה ואם לא תיטיב לפתח ⁷
 חטאך רבין ואליך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה ⁸
 ייקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא ⁹
 דרעתך השמר אחיך אנכי:
 ויאמר מה עשית קול רמי אחיך צעקים אליו מן ¹⁰
 הארץ:
 ועתה אדור אתה מן הארץ אשר פצתה את פיה ¹¹
 לקחת את רמי אחיך מידך:
 כי תעבר את הארץ לא תשפ תחת כחה לך נع ¹²
 ונדר תהיה בארץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֱלֹהִים גָּדוֹל עֻזִּי מִנְשׁוֹא :

14 הַזֶּה נָרְשָׁת אֲתַי הַיּוֹם מֵעֶל פָּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּמִפְנֵיךְ :
אַסְתָּר וַיהֲיֵתִי נָע וְנָדֵב בָּאָרֶץ וְהִיֵּה כָּל מֵצָאֵי יָהָרְגָנִי :
טו וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לְכָن כָּל הָרָגְקַי שְׁבָעִתִּים יְקַם
וַיִּשְׁמַע יְהוָה לְקַיִן אֶת לְבָלָתִי הַכּוֹת אֲתָּה כָּל מֵצָאֵו :
16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלְּפָנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ נָדֵב קְרָמָת עָרָן :
17 וַיַּדַּע קַיִן אֶת אִשְׁתָּו וַתֵּרֶר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת חַנּוּךְ וַיהֲיֵ
בְּנָה עִיר וַיָּקֹרֵא שֵׁם הָעִיר בְּשֵׁם בָּנוֹ חַנּוּךְ :

18 וַיּוֹלֶד לְחַנּוּךְ אֶת עִירָד וַיּוֹלֶד יָלֵד אֶת מְחוּיָאֵל
וּמְחוּיָאֵל יָלֵד אֶת מְתוּשָׁאֵל וּמְתוּשָׁאֵל יָלֵד אֶת לְמָךְ :
19 וַיִּקְחֶה לוֹ לְמָךְ שְׁתִי נְשִׁים שֵׁם הָאַחַת עֲרָה וְשֵׁם
הַשְׁנִית צָלָה :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֲרָה אֶת יָבֵל הָוָא הִיָּא אֲבִי יְשָׁב אַהֲל
וּמְקָנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחֵיו יוֹכֵל הָוָא הִיָּא אֲבִי כָּל תְּפַשׁ כְּנָרוֹ וְעַוְגָב :
22 וְצָלָה גַם הָוָא יָלְדָה אֶת תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטַשׁ כָּל חַרְשָׁ
נְחַשָּׁת וּבְרַזְל וְאַחֲוֹת תּוֹבֵל קַיִן נָעָמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לְמָךְ לְנְשָׂיו

עֲרָה וְצָלָה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
נְשִׁי לְמָךְ הָאָזָנה אִמְרָתִי
כִּי אִישׁ הָרְגָנִי לְפָצָעִי
וַיָּלֶד לְחַבְרָתִי :

24

כִּי שְׁבָעִים יָמִים קַיּוֹן
 וְלֹמֶךְ שְׁבָעִים וְשְׁבָעָה:
 וַיַּדַּע אָדָם עֹזֶר אֶת אִשְׁתוֹ וַיַּלְדֵּן בָּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת שְׁמוֹ כִּי
 שַׂת כִּי שַׂת לֵי אֱלֹהִים זָרָעْ אַחֲרַת תְּחִת הַכְּלָל כִּי
 הָרְגוּ קַיּוֹן:
 וַיַּשְׁתַּחַת גַּם הוּא יָלֵד בָּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת שְׁמוֹ אָנוֹשׁ אוֹ 26
 הַוְּחָלָל לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B[•]rē'-šīθ bā-rā' *lō-hím* 'ēθ hāš-šā-má-yím w[•]ēθ hā-'ā'-rēš.
2. W[•]hā-'ā'-rēš hā-y[•]lā(h) lō-hū wā-vó-hū, w[•]hō-šěx 'āl+p[•]nē θ[•]hōm* w[•]rū(ă)h *lō-hím m[•]rā(h)-hē-fēθ 'āl+p[•]nē hām-má'-yím.
3. Wāy-yō"-měr *lō-hím y[•]hī+'ōr;* wāy-hī+'ōr.
4. Wāy-yār' *lō-hím 'ēθ+hā-'ōr kī+ṭōv;* wāy-yāv-dēl *lō-hím bēn hā-'ōr ū-vēn hā(h)-hō-šěx.
5. Wāy-yīk-rā' *lō-hím lā-'ōr yōm w[•]lā(h)-hō-šěx kā'-rā' lā'-y[•]lā(h);* wāy-hī+'ē-rēv wāy-hī+vō-kēr yōm 'ē(h)-hād.
6. Wāy-yō"-měr *lō-hím, y[•]hī rā-kī(ă)' b[•]θōk hām-má'-yím;* wī-hī māv-dīl bēn mā-yím lā-má'-yím.
7. Wāy-yā'-ās *lō-hím 'ēθ+hā-rā-kī(ă)';† wāy-yāv-dēl bēn hām-má'-yím *šēr mīt-tā-hāθ lā-rā-kī(ă)' ū-vēn hām-má'-yím *šēr mē-'āl lā-rā-kī(ă)';* wāy-hī+xēn.
8. Wāy-yīk-rā' *lō-hím lā-rā-kī(ă)' šā-má'-yím;* wāy-hī+'ē-rēv wāy-hī+vō-kēr yōm sē-nī.
9. Wāy-yō"-měr *lō-hím, yīk-kā-wū hām-má'-yím mīt-tā-hāθ hāš-šā-má'-yím 'ēl+mā-kōm 'ē(h)-hād, w[•]θē-rā-'ē(h) hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h);* wāy-hī+xēn.
10. Wāy-yīk-rā' *lō-hím lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h) 'ē-rēš, ū-l[•]mīk-wē hām-má'-yím kā-rā' yām-mīm;* wāy-yār' *lō-hím kī+ṭōv.
11. Wāy-yō"-měr *lō-hím, tād-šē' hā-'ā'-rēš dē-šē', 'ē-sēv māz-rī(ă)' zē-rā', 'ēs p[•]rī 'ō-sē(h) p[•]rī l[•]mī-nō, *šēr zār-'ō+vō 'āl+hā-'ā'-rēš;* wāy-hī+xēn.
12. Wāt-tō-šē' hā-'ā'-rēš dē-šē, 'ē-sēv māz-rī(ă)' zē-rā' l[•]mī-nē-hū, w[•]ēs 'ō-sē(h)+p[•]rī *šēr zār-'ō+vō l[•]mī-nē-hū;* wāy-yār' *lō-hím kī+ṭōv.

13. Wäy-hî+'é-rëv wäy-hî+vô-kër yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wäy-yô"-mër 'elô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šâ-mâ-yîm, l'häv-dîl bêñ häy-yôm û-vêñ häl-lä'-y'la(h);* w'hâ-yû l'ô-θôθ û-l'mô-'âdîm û-l'ya-mîm w'šâ-nîm.
15. W'hâ-yû liñm'-ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šâ-mâ-yîm, l'hâ-'îr 'âl+hâ-'â'-rës;* wäy-hî+χen.
16. Wäy-yâ'-âs 'elô-hîm 'eθ+š'nê häm-m'ô-rôθ häg-g'đô-lîm,* 'eθ +häm-mâ-'ôr häg-gâ-dôl l'mêm-šé-lëθ häy-yôm, w'eθ+häm-mâ-'ôr hâk-kâ-töñ l'mêm-šé-lëθ häl-lä'-y'la(h), w'eθ hâk-kô-Xâ-vîm.
17. Wäy-yît-têñ 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šâ-mâ'-yîm,* l'hâ-'îr 'âl+hâ-'â'-rës[.].
18. W'lîm-šôl bây-yôm û-vâl-lä'-y'la(h), û-l'häv-dîl bêñ hâ-'ôr û-vêñ hâ(h)-hô'-shëx;* wäy-yär' 'elô-hîm kî+ṭôv.
19. Wäy-hî+'é-rëv wäy-hî+vô-kër yôm r'vî-'î.
20. Wäy-yô"-mër 'elô-hîm, yiš-r'sû häm-mâ-yîm šé-rës, né-fëš häy-yâ(h);* w'eθ y'eθ-fëf 'âl+hâ-'â'-rës, 'âl+p'nê r'kî(ă)' hăš-šâ-mâ'-yîm.
21. Wäy-yîv-râ' 'elô-hîm 'eθ+hât-tän-nî-nîm häg-g'đô-lîm,* w'eθ kôl+né-fëš hâ(h)-häy-yâ(h) hâ-rô-mé-sëθ 'âsér šâ-r'sû häm-mâ-yîm l'mî-nê-hëm, w'eθ kôl-'ôf kâ-nâf l'mî-nê-hû; wäy-yär' 'elô-hîm kî+ṭôv.
22. Wäy-vâ'-rëx 'ô-θâm 'elô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl-û 'eθ+häm-mâ-yîm bây-yäm-mîm, w'hâ-'ôf yî'-rëv bâ-'â'-rës.
23. Wäy-hî+'é-rëv wäy-hî+vô-kër yôm h'âmî-šî.
24. Wäy-yô"-mër 'elô-hîm, tô-şë' hâ-'â'-rës né-fëš häy-yâ(h) l'mî-nâh, b'hë-mâ(h) wâ-ré-mës w'häy-θô+'é-rës l'mî-nâh;* wäy-hî+χen.
25. Wäy-yâ'-âs 'elô-hîm 'eθ+häy-yâθ hâ-'â'-rës l'mî-nâh, w'eθ+hâb-b'hë-mâ(h) l'mî-nâh, w'eθ kôl+ré-mës hâ-'âdâ-mâ(h) l'mî-nê-hû;* wäy-yär' 'elô-hîm kî+ṭôv.

26. Wäy-yö"-mēr "lō-hím, nă'-sē(h) 'å-däm b-ešäl-mé-nū, kiđ-mü-θé-nū; * w-eyir-dū vïd-ğäθ häy-yäm ü-v-e'ôf häš-şä-mä-yim ü-väb-b-e'hë-mä(h) ü-v-e'xöl+hä-'å'-rës, ü-v-e'xöl+hä-rë-mës hä-rô-mës 'äl+hä-'å'-rës.

27. Wäy-yïv-rå' "lō-hím 'eθ+hä-'å-däm b-ešäl-mô, b-ešë-lëm 'lō-hím bå-rå' 'ô-θô; * zä-xär ü-n'kë-vå(h) bå-rå' 'ô-θäm.

28. Wäy-vå'-rëx 'ô-θäm 'lō-hím,† wäy-yö"-mër lå-hëm 'lō-hím, p-e'rû ü-r-e'vû ü-mil'-û 'eθ+hä-'å'-rës w-e'xïv-şû'-hä* ü-r-e'dû bïd-ğäθ häy-yäm ü-v-e'ôf häš-şä-mä-yim, ü-v-e'xöl+häy-yå(h) hä-rô-më-sëθ 'äl+hä-'å'-rës.

29. Wäy-yö"-mër 'lō-hím, hïn-në(h) nă-θåt-tî lå-xëm 'eθ+köl+'e-sëv zô-rë(ä)' zé-rä' 'sër 'äl+p-e'në xöl+hä-'å'-rës, w-e'ô köl+hä-'ës 'sër+bô f-rî+'ës zô-rë(ä)' zä'-rä',* lå-xëm yih-yë(h) 1-e'ôx-lå(h).

30. ü-l-e'xöl+häy-yåθ hä-'å'-rës ü-l-e'xöl+'ôf häš-şä-mä-yim ü-l-e'xöl rô-mës 'äl+hä-'å'-rës 'sër+bô në-fës häy-yå(h) 'eθ+köl+ yë-rëk 'e-sëv 1-e'ôx-lå(h); * wäy-hî+xën.

31. Wäy-yär 'lō-hím 'eθ+köl+'sër 'å-sâ(h) w-e'hïn-në(h)+tôv m-e'ôd; * wäy-hî+e-rëv wäy-hî+vó-kër yom häš-şïs-şî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- וְהִ�ְפֵּר תּוֹלְרַת אָרָם בַּיּוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָרָם בְּרִמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עֲשָׂה אָרוֹן: ۱
- וְכָר וְנִקְבָּה בְּרָאָם וְיִכְרֹך אֶתְּם וַיְקַרְא אֶת-שְׁמָם אָרָם
בַּיּוֹם הַכְּרָאָם: ۲
- וַיְחִי אָרָם שְׁלַשִּׁים וּמֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּרִמּוֹתוֹ בְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיְקַרְא אֶת-שְׁמָמוֹ שֵׁת: ۳
- וַיְהִי וַיְמִי אָרָם אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּנִים וּבָנֹות: ۴
- וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמִי אָרָם אַשְּׁר-הִתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלַשִּׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: ۵
- וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-אָנוֹשׁ:
וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-אָנוֹשׁ שְׁבַע שָׁנִים וּשְׁמָנָה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּנִים וּבָנֹות: ۶
- וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמִי-שֵׁת שְׁתִים עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה וַתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: ۷
- וַיְחִי אָנוֹשׁ תְשֻׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-קִינּוֹ:
וַיְחִי אָנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-קִינּוֹ חֲמֵשׁ עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּנִים וּבָנֹות: ۸
- וַיְחִי אָנוֹשׁ תְשֻׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-קִינּוֹ: ۹

ויהיו כל-ימין אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתַשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וימת:

ויתי קִינּוֹ שְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-מְהֻלָּל:

ויתי קִינּוֹ אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-מְהֻלָּל אֶרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וישמגה מאות שנה וילדר בנים ובנות:

ויהיו כל-ימין קִינּוֹ עָשֵׂר שָׁנִים וְתַשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וימת:

ויתי מְהֻלָּל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-יִרְד:

ויתי מְהֻלָּל אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-יִרְד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וישמגה מאות שנה וילדר בנים ובנות:

ויהיו כל-ימין מְהֻלָּל חֲמֵשׁ וְתַשְׁעַים שָׁנָה וישמגה
מאות שנה וימת:

ויחי-יִרְד שְׁתִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה ומאט שנה וילדר
את-חֲנוֹך:

ויחי-יִרְד אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-חֲנוֹך שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וילדר בנים ובנות:

ויהיו כל-ימין-יִרְד שְׁתִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וְתַשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וימת:

ויתי חֲנוֹך חֲמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-מְתוּשָׁלה:

ויתהllen חֲנוֹך אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הַוְּלִידָה אֶת-מְתוּשָׁלה
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בנים ובנות:

ויהי כל-ימין חֲנוֹך חֲמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

- וַיַּהֲלֹךְ חָנוֹן אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וְאֵינוֹ כִּי־לְקַח אָרוֹן אֱלֹהִים:
כִּי וַיְצִי מִתְוִשְׁלָח שְׁבֻעָה וְשְׁמַנִּים שְׁנָה וּמְאֹת שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד
את־לְמֹרֶךְ:
וַיְצִי מִתְוִשְׁלָח אֶחָרִי הַוְּלִירֹו אֶת־לְמֹרֶךְ שְׁתִים וְשְׁמַנִּים
שְׁנָה וְשְׁבֻעָה מְאוֹת שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד בְּנִים יְבָנוֹת:
וְהִיוּ כָּל־יְמִי מִתְוִשְׁלָח תְּשַׁע וְשְׁשִׁים שְׁנָה וְתְּשַׁע מְאוֹת
שָׁנָה וְיִמְתָּה:
וַיְחִילֵּמֶר שְׁתִים וְשְׁמַנִּים שְׁנָה וּמְאֹת שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד בָּנוֹ:
וַיָּקֹרְא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נָמֵח לְאָמֶר זֶה יְחַמְּנוּ כְּמַעַשְׁנוּ וּמַעַצְבּוּ
יְרִינוּ מִן־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר אָרְבָּה יְהוָה:
וַיְחִילֵּמֶר אֶחָרִי הַוְּלִירֹו אֶת־נָמֵח חַמֵּשׁ וְתְּשַׁעַם שָׁנָה
וְחַמֵּשׁ מְאוֹת שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד בְּנִים וְבָנוֹת:
וְהִי כָּל־יְמִי־לְכָן שְׁבֻעָה וְשְׁבֻעִים שְׁנָה וְשְׁבֻעָה מְאוֹת
שָׁנָה וְיִמְתָּה:
וְהִי־נָמֵח בְּנֵי־חַמֵּשׁ מְאוֹת שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד נָמֵח אֶת־שְׁם אֶת־חַם
וְאֶת־יִפְתָּח:
32

CHAPTER VI.

- וַיְהִי כִּי־הַחַל הָאָרֶם לְרַב עַל־פָּנֵי הָאָדָם וּבְנָוֹת
יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:
וַיָּרֹא בְּנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בְּנֹות הָאָרֶם כִּי טְבַת הָנָה
וַיְקַחְוּ לָהֶם נְשָׁסִים מְכֻל אֲשֶׁר בָּחרוּ:
2

תְּרֵי טָעֵמִי, וְהַקּוֹרֵא יְטִיעֵמִים הַנְּרַשׁ קָרְבָּן הַתְּלַשָּׂא. v. 29.

3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְאִידּוֹן רוחֵי קָאָרָם לְעַלְם בְּשָׁנָם הַוָּא
בָּשָׂר וְהַזָּו יְמֵיו מֵאָה וָעֶשֶׂר סָנָה:

4 הַגְּנָפְלִים הֵיו בָּאָרֶץ בַּיּוֹם הַהֵּם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְּנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל־בְּנֹות הָאָרָם וַיַּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר מַעֲולִים אֲנָשִׁי הַשָּׁם:

5 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה כִּי רְבָה רְעֵת הָאָרָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכֹל־יִצְרָר
מְחַשְּׁבַת לְפָנָיו רַק רְעֵת בְּלָהִים:

6 וַיֹּונְחֵם יְהוָה כִּי־עֲשָׂה אַתְּ הָאָרָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיַּהַעֲצֵב
אַל־לְבָבוֹ:

7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֵה אַתְּ הָאָרָם אֲשֶׁר־בְּרָאתִי מִעַל פָּנָי
הָאָרְמָה מִאָרָם עַד־בְּהַמָּה עַד־רְמָשׁ וַעַד־עוֹף הַשָּׁמָיִם
כִּי נְחַמְתִּי כִּי עֲשִׂיתֶם:
8 וְנַחַת מֵצָא חֹן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

ברשות נח.

אלה תולרת נח נח איש צדק פמים היה בדורתו ⁹
את-האלים התרחק נח:
וילדר נח שלשה בנים את-שם את-חם ואת-יפת:
ותשחת הארץ לפני האלים ותחמלא הארץ חם: ¹¹
וירא אלים את-הארץ והנה נשחתה כי-השחת ¹²
כל-בשר את-דרך על-הארץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֵח קָזְבָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִּי-מְלָא
הָאָרֶץ חַםְסָמְפָגִים וְתַנְגִּינְיָמִים מְשֻׁחִיתָם אַתְּ-הָאָרֶץ :
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תְּבַת עַצְיָגְפָר קְנִים תַּעֲשֵׂה אַתְּ-הַתְּבָת
וּכְפַרְתָּ אַתְּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוֹזָן בְּכֶפֶר :
טו וְהִיא אֲשֶׁר תַּعֲשֵׂה אַתְּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרֶךְ הַתְּבָת
חַמְישׁים אַמָּה רָחֶבֶת וּשְׁלֹשׁים אַמָּה קְוֹמֶתֶת :
- 16 צָהָר תַּעֲשֵׂה לַתְּבָת וְאַל-אַמָּה תְּכַלֵּנה מִלְמָעָלה וּפְתַח
הַתְּבָת בְּצָדָה תְּשִׁים תְּחִתִּים שְׁנִים וּשְׁלֹשׁים תַּעֲשֵׂה :
17 וְאַנְיִ הַנְּנוּ מִבֵּיא אַתְּ-הַמְּבוֹל מִן-עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁת
בָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בָּו רֹום חַיִים מִתְחַת הַשָּׁמָיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָנוּעַ :
- 18 וְהַקְמֵתִי אַתְּ-בְּרִיתִי אֶתְךָ וְכָאתִי אַל-הַתְּבָת אַתְּ וְכָנִינְךָ
וְאַשְׁתָּה וְנִשְׁיָּרְבָּנִינְךָ אֶתְךָ :
- 19 וּמְכַל-הָחֵי מְכַל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנִים מְכַל תְּבִיא אַל-הַתְּבָת
לְהַחְיוֹת אֶתְךָ זָכָר וּנְקָבָה יְהִיוּ :
- כ מְהֻעָזָף לְמִינְהָו וּמִזְ-הַבְּהִמָּה לְמִינְהָ מְכַל רַמֵּשׁ הָאָדָמָה
לְמִינְהָו שְׁנִים מְכַל יָבָא אֲלֵיכָ לְהַחְיוֹת :
- 21 וְאַתָּה קְחֵ-לְךָ מְכַל-מְאַכְלָ אֲשֶׁר יָאֵל וְאַסְפֵת אֲלֵיכָ
וְהִיא לְךָ וְלָהֶם לְאַכְלָה :
- 22 וַיַּעֲשֵׂ נָח בָּכָל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֲתָּה אֱלֹהִים כִּי עָשָׂה :

CHAPTER VII.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְךָ בָּאֵתָה וְכָל-בִּתְהָה אֲל-הַתְּבָה כִּי-^א
 אַתָּה רָאִיתִי צְדִיק לִפְנֵי בְּרוּר הַזֹּה:
 מִבְּלֵי הַבְּחִמָּה הַטְהוֹרָה תִּקְחֵ-לְךָ שְׁבֻעָה שְׁבֻעָה אֲישׁ
 וְאֲשָׁתָּו וּמִן-הַבְּחִמָּה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהָרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אֲישׁ וְאֲשָׁתָּו:
 גַּם מַעֲוֹף הַשְׁמִינִים שְׁבֻעָה שְׁבֻעָה זֶכֶר וְנִקְבָּה לְחִזּוּת
 עַרְעַע עַל-פָּנֵי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
 כִּי לִיכְיִם עוֹד שְׁבֻעָה אֲנִכִּי מִכְפֵּר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמִיחָתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיּוֹקֵם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשָׂתִי מַעַל פָּנֵי הָאָרֶץ:
 וַיַּעֲשֵׂת נֹחַ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּה יְהוָה:
 וַיַּחַזֵּק בְּנֵ-צִישׁ מִזְרָחָה שְׁנָגָה וְהַמִּבּוֹל הַזֶּה מִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבְנָיו וְאֲשָׁתָּו וּנְשָׁ-בְּנָיו אֶתְוֹ אֲל-הַתְּבָה מִפְנֵי
 מִי הַמִּבּוֹל:
 מִן-הַבְּחִמָּה הַטְהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּחִמָּה אֲשֶׁר אִינָה טְהָרָה
 וּמִן-הַעֲוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֲל-הַתְּבָה זֶכֶר וְנִקְבָּה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
 וְהִי לְשְׁבֻעָת הַיּוֹם וּמִי הַמִּבּוֹל הַזֶּה עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- בשנה שיט-מאות שנה לח'ינח בחרש השנה בשבועה-¹¹
 עשר יום לחרש ביום זה נבקעו כל-מעינות תהום
 רכה וארכת הימים נפתחו:
 ויהי הנسم על-הארץ ארבעים ים וארבעים לילה:¹²
 בעזם היום הזה בא נח וסוס-וחום ויפת בני-נח ואשת
 נח ושלישת נשים-בניהם אתם אל-התבה:¹³
 הימה וכל-הchina למינה וכל-הבהמה למינה וכל-¹⁴
 הרמש קרמש על-הארץ למינו וכל-העוף למינו
 כל ציפור כל-כנף:
 ויבאו אל-نم אל-התבה שנים שנים מכל-הבשר
 אישר-בו רוח חיים:¹⁵
 וhabאים זכר ונקבה מכל-בשר באו כאטר צוה אותו
 אלהים ונסגר יהוה בערו:¹⁶
 ויהי המבול ארבעים ים על-הארץ וירבו המים וישאו
 את-התבה ותרם מעל הארץ:¹⁷
 וירבו המים וירבו מiad על-הארץ ותלה התבה על-¹⁸
 פני המים:
 והמים גברו מiad על-הארץ ויכסו כל-הרים
 הנבהים אישר-תחת כל-הימים:¹⁹
 חלש עשרה אמה מלמעלה גברו המים ויכסו ההרים:²⁰
 ויגיע כל-בשר הרים על-הארץ בעופ ובבהמה
 ובchina וכל-השרין השein על-הארץ וכל הארץ:²¹

- כֵל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוֹת חַיִים בָּאָפַיו מִכֶּל אֲשֶׁר בְּחַרְבָּה
מִתָּנוּ:
 וַיַּמַּח אֶת-כָל-הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְנֵי הָאָדָם מִאָדָם
עַד-בָּהָמָה עַד-רְמַשׁ וַיַּעֲזֹف הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמְחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיַּשְׂאֵר אֶרְךְ-נֶחֶם וַיַּשְׂאֵר אֶתְנוֹ בְּתָכָה:
 וַיַּגְבְּרוּ הַמִּינִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ חַמְישִׁים וּמֵאוֹת יָמִים:

CHAPTER VIII.

- וַיַּזְכֵר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחֶם וְאֶת כָל-קַחְתָּה וְאֶת-כָל-הַבָּהָמָה אֲשֶׁר אֶתְנוֹ בְּתָכָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רׁוֹל עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיַּשְׁכַּן
הַמִּינִים:
 וַיַּקְרְבוּ מִיעּוֹת תְּהוֹם וְאֶרְבָּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיַּכְלֵא הַגָּשָׁם
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:
 וַיַּשְׁכַּן הַמִּינִים מִעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלֹּךְ וּשׁוֹב וַיַּחֲקְרֵוּ הַמִּינִים
מִקֶּצֶת חַמְישִׁים וּמֵאוֹת יָמִים:
 וַתָּנַח הַתְּכָה בְּחַרְשׁ הַשְׁבִּיעִי בְּשַׁבָּעָה-עַשֶּׂר יוֹם לְחַדְשָׁ
עַל הָרִי אֶרְרֶט:
 וְהַמִּינִים הָיוּ הַלֹּךְ וְחַסְׁרֵר עַד הַחַרְשׁ הַעֲשִׂירִי בְּעַשְׁרֵי הַ
כָּאֵחר לְחַדְשָׁ נִרְאָו רָאשֵ׀י הַקָּרִים:
 וַיְהִי מִקְצֵן אֶרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נָם אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּכָה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

- וַיֵּשֶׁלֶח אֶת-הָעָרָב וַיֵּצֵא יְצֹא וַיֵּשֶׁב עַד-יְכֹשֶׁת הַמִּים
7 מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיֵּשֶׁלֶח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מִאָתוֹ לְرָאֹת הַקְּלִי הַמִּים מֵעַל פָּנָי
8 הָאָרָם:
- וְלֹא-מִצָּאתָ הַיּוֹנָה מַנוֹּן לְכַפֵּר-גָּנְגָה וַתַּשְׁבַּכְתָּ אֶלְיוֹ אֶל-
9 הַתְּבָה כִּי-מִים עַל-פָּנָי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ וַיֵּשֶׁלֶח יְדָךְ וַיִּקְחֶה
וַיָּבֹא אֶתְּהָ אֶלְיוֹ אֶל-הַתְּבָה:
- וַיַּחֲלַל עֹזֶר שְׁבֻעָת יְמִים אַחֲרִים וַיָּסֶף שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
10 מִזְ-הַתְּבָה:
- וַתָּבֹא אֶלְיוֹ הַיּוֹנָה לְעֵת עָרָב וַהֲנָה עַל-הַנִּיתְעָרָת טְרַף בְּפִיה
11 וַיַּרְא נָח בַּיּוֹקְלוֹ הַמִּים מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיַּחֲלַל עֹזֶר שְׁבֻעָת יְמִים אַחֲרִים וַיֵּשֶׁלֶח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
12 יָסֶף שָׁוְבַּע-אֶלְיוֹ עֹזֶר:
- וְיָהִי בְּאַחַת וְשָׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרָאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֲרָה לְחֶדֶש
13 חַרְבוּ הַמִּים מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נָח אֶת-מִבְסֶה הַתְּבָה
וַיַּרְא וַהֲנָה חַרְבוּ פָנֵי הָאָרָם:
- וְכָחֵרֶשׁ הַשְׁנִי בְּשָׁבָעָה וְעֶשֶׂרִים יוֹם לְחֶדֶש יְבָשָׁה
14 הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיַּרְא בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נָח לְאָמֶר:
15 צְא מִזְ-הַתְּבָה אֶתְּהָ וְאֶשְׁתָּךְ וּבְנִינָה וּנְשִׁי-בְנִינָה אֶתְּךְ:
- 16 צְא מִזְ-הַתְּבָה אֶתְּהָ וְאֶשְׁתָּךְ וּבְנִינָה וּנְשִׁי-בְנִינָה אֶתְּךְ:

כָל-קְחִיה אֲשֶׁר-אַתָךְ מִכֶּל-בָשָׂר בְּעֹוף וּבְבָהָמָה וּבְכָל-¹⁷
 הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הַוֹצִיא אַתָךְ וְשִׁרְצָו בָּאָרֶץ
 וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
 וַיָּצַא-גָנָח וּבָנָיו וְאֶשְׁתָו וְגַנְשִׁי-בָנָיו אֲתָתוֹ:¹⁸
 כָל-קְחִיה כָל-הַרְמֵשׁ וּכָל-הַעֲוֹף כָל רַזְמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 לְמַשְׁפְּחַת יְהָם יָצָאו מִן-הַמִּתְבָּה:
 וַיַּבְנֵן נָח מִזְבֵּחַ לְיְהָוָה נִקְחָה מִכֶּל וְהַבְּהָמָה הַטְהָרָה
 וּמִכֶּל הַעֲוֹף הַטְהָרָה וַיַּעַל עַלְתָּה בְּמִזְבֵּחַ:
 וַיַּרְחֵךְ יְהָוָה אֶת-רְבִים הַנִּיחַח וַיֹּאמֶר יְהָוָה אֶל-לְבָבוֹ לֵא²¹
 אָסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָרְמִיה בְּעַבְיוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יָצַר
 לְבֵב הָאָדָם רֵע מְנֻעָה וְלֹא-אָסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
 כָל-חַי קְאָשֵׁר עֲשִׂירִי:
 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ עָרָע וְקָצֵיר וְלֹרֶר וְהַמְּבָרֶךְ²²
 וַיּוֹם וְלַילָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ:

VOCABULARIES.

L I S T O F A B B R E V I A T I O N S

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nīf., Nīf'āl.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hīf., Hīf'īl.	pers., personal.
Hīθp., Hīθpā'ēl.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב [1155*] ('åv), (const. אָבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('évén), f., *stone*.
3. אֵד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ådåm), m., *man*; cf. אַיִשׁ.
5. אָדָמָה [225] ('ådåmå(h)), (const. אָדָמָת) f., *ground, earth*.
6. אָהָל [350] ('óhél), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('פּ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אֹתָהּ [76] ('ôθ), f., *sign, pl. אֹתָתָהּ*.
10. אֹז ('åz), adv., *then*.
11. אֹזֶן [42] ('åzän), Käl not used. ('פּ Lary.), Hif., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הָאוֹנֶה, iv. 23.
12. אָחָת [688] ('åh), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אָחָתָה [113] ('åhôθ), (const. אָחָתָה) f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('é(h)håd), m., *one*, f. const. אָחָת, iv. 19.
15. אָחָר [180] ('ă(h)hēr), (const. אָחָר) m., *another*, pl. אָחָרִים.
16. אָחָר [770] ('ă(h)här), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אָחָרִי.
17. אֱיָי ('äy), (const. אֱיָי) interrog. adv. *where?* אֱיָכָה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה [5] ('évå(h)), (const. אֵיבָה) f., *enmity*.

* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. **אֵין** ('áyin), *nothing, there is not, const.* **אֵין**, with m. suf., v. 24.
20. **אִישׁ** [1700] ('iš), m., *man, cf. אָדָם*.
21. **אָזֶן** ('ăz), *surely, only.*
22. **אָכְלָל** [821] ('ăxăl), *eat, devour, (אַפְנָה)*, Impf. **וַיִּאָכַל**, iii. 6, **נָאָכַל**, iii. 1, Nif. Impf. **וַיָּאָכַל**, vi. 21.
23. **אֲכָלָה** [18] ('ăxlâ(h)), f., *food.*
24. **אֶל** ('el), prep. *unto, with suf., לִי*, *unto me.*
25. **אֶלְהָה** ('éllê(h)), pron. *these, cf. זוּ.*
26. **אֱלֹהִים** [2500] ('elohîm), pl. m., *God (sing. אֱלֹהָה used in poetry).*
27. **מִם** [220] ('ém), f., *mother, with m. suf. אֶמְתּוֹ.*
28. **מִן** ('im), conj. *if.*
29. **אֶמְתָּה** [240] ('ămmâ(h)), f., *cubit.*
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('ámär), *say, (אַפְנָה)*. Inf. const. **אָמַר**, with **לִאמְרָה** = **לִאמְרָה**, i.
31. **אָמָרָה** [35] ('imrâ(h)), (const. **אָמָרָה**) f., *utterance, song, iv. 23.*
32. **אָנוֹשׁ** ('enôš), pr. n. *Enosh, (man).*
33. **אָנוֹזִי** ('anôxi), pers. pron. *I.*
34. **אָסָף** [214] ('ásaf), *gather, (אַפְנָה Lary.), וַיָּאָסַף*, vi. 21.
35. **אָף** [282] ('af), m., *nose, anger, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאָפִים*, Dual **אָפִים**.
36. **אָף** ('af), conj. *yea more, but even, אָף כִּי is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אָרְבָּה** ('árubbâ(h)), f., *lattice, window, pl. אָרְבָּות.*
38. **אָרְבָּעָה** [320] ('ärbâ'), (m. **אָרְבָּעָה**) f., *four, ord. רַבִּיעִי.*
39. **אָרְךָ** [96] ('ôrêx), m., *length.*
40. **אָרֶץ** [2000] ('érës), f., *earth.*

41. אָרֶר [57] ('ârâr), *curse*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרְזֹר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pi'el, אָרֶר, with fem. suf. אָרְרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרָרָת ("ârârât), pr. n. *Ararat.*
43. אָשָׁה [470], ('îssâ(h)), (const. נִצְחָה) *woman, with* suf. אָשֵׁה, vii. 2, pl. נִצְחָם, const. נִצְחָי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('âšer), rel. particle *who, which.*
45. אֲתָה ('êθ), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Mäkkéf, אֲתָה, with suf. אֲתָה, i. 27, 28.
46. אֲתָה ('êθ), prep. *with.*
47. אַתָּה ('âttâ(h)), personal pron. *thou.*
48. בּ (b•), prep. *in, on, among.*
49. בְּדִיל [11] (bâd), m., *separation, לְבִדִּיל, to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בְּרִל [42] (bâdâl), Kâl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wâw convers. 1, pl. בְּתִים, (bâtîm).
- versive וַיְבִידֵל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבִידֵל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדִיל [2] (bâdôlâh), *bdelium*, ii. 12.
52. בְּהִנָּה [3] (bôhû), m., *emptiness.*
53. בְּהַמָּה [300] (bâhémâ(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute.*
54. בָּאֵן [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* Kâl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הָבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבִיא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בָּשָׂר [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, Hîthpôlél Impf. וַיְתַבְּשֵׂשׁ, ii. 25.
56. בְּחַר [102] (bâhâr), *choose*, ('ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bén), (*interval*) prep. *between, for . . .* בֵּין . . . בֵּין, occurs לְבֵין . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bâyîθ), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָה, vii. 1, pl. בְּתִים, (bâtîm).

59. **בָּכֹרָה** [120] (*bəχôrâ(h)*), f., *first-born*, pl. **בָּכְרוֹת**.
60. **בְּלִתִּי** (*biltî*), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. **בֵּן** [4500] (*bēn*), m., *son*.
62. **בְּנָה** [380] (*bânâ(h)*), *build*, (*לְה*), Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיַּבְנֶן**, ii. 22. Part. **בְּנָה**, iv. 17.
63. **בְּעֹבֵר** (*bă·vûr*), prep. *for, in behalf of, comp. of בְּ* and **עֹבֵר** from **עֹבֵר**, *pass over*.
64. **בְּעֵד** (*bă·'ad*), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. **בְּעֵדוֹן**, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. **בְּקֻעַ** [51] (*bâkâ'*), *cleave, divide*, ('ל Lary.) Nif. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. **בְּקָר** [210] (*bôkér*), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. **בְּרָא** [53] (*bârâ'*), *form, create*, ('ל Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיּוּבְרָא**.
68. **בְּרִזֵּל** [73] (*bârzêl*), m., *iron*.
69. **בְּרִית** [280] (*bərîθ*), f., cov-
- enant, **הַקִּים ב'**, *establish a covenant*.
70. **בָּרֶךְ** [413] (*bârăx*), Pi'el **בָּרֶךְ**, *bless*, Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיּוּבְרֶךְ**, i. 22, v. 2.
71. **בָּשָׂר** [270] (*bâsâr*), m., *flesh*.
72. **בָּתָה** [400] (*bâθ*), f., *daughter*.
73. **גָּבָהּ** [35] (*gåvô(ă)h*), adj. *high*, pl. **גָּבְהִים**.
74. **גָּבָר** [150] (*gibbôr*), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. **גָּבָר** [23] (*gåvâr*), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. **גָּבוֹר**.)
76. **גָּדוֹל** [330] (*gådôl*), m., *great, elder*.
77. **גָּנוּעַ** [24] (*gåwâ'*), *die, expire* ('ל Lary.). Impf. **יָגַנוּעַ**, vi. 17.
78. **גָּחִוֹן** [2] (*gåhôñ*), m., *belly*. **גָּחִינָה**, iii. 14.
79. **גִּיחֹן** (*giħôñ*), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. **גָּם** (*gäm*), conj. *also, both . . . and*.
81. **גַּן** [3] (*gän*), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. **גָּפֶר** [1] (gōfēr), m., *pitch, pitch-wood.*
83. **גָּרַשׁ** [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out.* Pī'ēl, **גָּרַשׁ** *expel,* iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. **וַיִּגְּרַשׁ**, iii. 24.
84. **גֵּשֶׁם** [35] (gēšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower.*
85. **דָּבָק** [54] (dāvāk), *clear, adhere,* ii. 24.
86. **דָּגָה** [33] (dāgā(h)), (or **דָּג** m.) f., *fish, const. דָּגָה*, i. 26, 28.
87. **דָּנָן, דָּנוֹן** [23] (dūn or dānān), *rule (?)*. Impf. **וַיְדוֹן**, vi. 3.
88. **דָּוֶר** [170] (dōr), m., *age, generation, pl. im and ôθ.*
89. **דָּם** [360] (dām), m., *blood, pl. דָּמִים*, const. **דָּמִיִּם**, iv. 10.
90. **דְּמוּת** [25] (dəmūθ), f., *likeness, image.*
91. **דְּרָךְ** [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle,* iii. 18.
92. **דְּרֵךְ** [690] (dérēz), c. *way, journey.*
93. **דְּשָׁא** [2] (dāšā'), *sprout.* (אֲשָׁא), Hif. Impf. **תְּדִשְׁאָה**, i. 11.
94. **דְּשֵׁה** [14] (dēšē'), m., *tender grass.*
95. **הַ** (hă), Article, *the, other forms are:* **הַ**, **הָ**, **הֵ**.
96. **הָ?** (h^a), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: **הָ**, **הֵ?**.
97. **הֵבֶל** (hēvēl), m., pr. n. *Abel.*
98. **הָוָא** (hū'), pers. pron. *he.*
99. **הָיָה** (hāyā(h)), *be, happen, come to pass,* (הָיָה), **הִיָּה**, i. 2, **וְהִיָּה**, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. **הִיּוֹת** with **כ** and suf. **בְּהִיּוֹתָם**, iv. 8, Impf. **וְיִהֵּה**, i. 29, **וְהִיּוֹת**, iv. 12, Jussive **וְהִיּוֹת**, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive **וְיִהֵּי**, i. 6, with Wāw convers. **וְיִהֵּי**, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. **הַלֵּךְ** [526] (hālăx), *go, Part. act. הַלְּכָה*, ii. 14, Hif. *walk, go about, Impf. with Wāw convers.* **וְיַהֲלֵךְ**, v. 24.

101. **הִנֵּה**, **הָנֵה** (hēn, hinnē(h)), adv. *behold, lo!*
102. **הִנֵּה** (hēnnā(h)), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. **הַפְּךָ** [95] (hāfāx), *turn, change into*, ('פּ Lary.). Hīθpā'ēl Part. **מַתְהַפְּכָת** *turning itself*, iii. 24.
104. **הָר** [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. **הָרִים**.
105. **הָרַגְנָה** [170] (hārāg), *kill, slay*, ('פּ Lary.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. **יְהָרַגְנֵי**, iv. 14, with Wāw convers. **וַיְהִרְגֵּהוּ**, iv. 8.
106. **הָרָה** [43] (hārā(h)), *conceive*, ('פּ Lary. and הָרָה'). Impf. **הַהָּרָה**, with Wāw convers. **וַתִּהְרֹהֶר**, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. **הָרֹן** [2] (hērōn), m., *conception*.
108. **וְ** (w^e), conj. *and*, other forms **וְ**, **וְ**, **וְ**, **וְ**, **וְ**, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. **זֶה** [13] (zē(h)), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. **זֶה**, cf. **אֲלֹהֶה**.
110. **זָהָב** [368] (zāhāv), m., *gold*.
111. **זָיִת** [38] (zāȳiθ), m., *olive-tree*.
112. **זָכָר** [169] (zāzār), *remember*.
113. **זָכָר** [82] (zāzār), m., *male*.
114. **זָעַם** [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *sweat*, const. **זָעַת**, iii. 19.
115. **זָרָעַ** [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('לָ Lary.). Part. **זָרָעַ**, i. 11, Hīf. *yield seed*, Part. **מָזְרִיעַ**, i. 11, 12.
116. **זָרָעַ** [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, **זָרָעַ**, i. 29, *seedtime*, viii. 22.
117. **חַבָּא** [33] (hāvā'), Kāl not used. ('פּ Lary. and אַלְ'). Hīθ. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw convers. **וַיִּתְחַבֵּא**, iii. 8.
118. **חַבּוּרָה** [29] (ḥabbūrā(h)) f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., **חַבְרָתִי**, iv. 23.
119. **חַגּוֹרָה** [6] (ḥaggorā(h)), f., *girdle*.
120. **חַדְקָל** (ḥiddékēl), pr. n. *Hiddekel, Tigris.*

121. **חֹדֶשׁ** [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. **חַנְחָה** (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. **חִיל** [64] (ḥūl) and **חִיל** (ḥīl), *be pained, wait,* ('פּ Lary. and עַע), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. לִחְלָל, viii. 10.
124. **חוּץ** [172] (ḥūṣ), m., *outside, street, מִחוּץ, from within, from without,* vi. 14.
125. **חַטָּאת** [125] (ḥāṭṭāθ), f., *sin.*
126. **חֵי** [500] (ḥāy), m., *life, pl. חַיִם.*
127. **חַיָּה** [264] (ḥāyyā(h)), *live, (פּ Lary. and הַלּ), Inf. חַיָּה, Impf. חַיָּה, Jussive חַיָּה, with Wāw convers. וְחַיָּה, v. 6, 9.*
128. **חַיָּה** [500] (ḥāyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast, const. חַיָּת, poet. חַיָּתוֹת, i. 24.*
129. **חַיִי** [23] (ḥāyāy), *live, (פּ Lary. and עַע), חַיִי, iii. 22, v. 5.*
130. **חַלְבָּן** [90] (ḥēlēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. **חַלּוֹן** [31] (ḥällōn), c., *hole, window.*
132. **חַלָּל** [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free, (פּ Lary. and עַע), Hif. חַלָּל, begin, vi. 1, Hōf. חַיָּתָל, it was begun, iv. 26.*
133. **חָם** [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. **חָם** [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. **חַמְרָה** [20] (ḥāmād), *desire, (פּ Lary.), Nif. part. נַחֲמָר, iii. 6.*
136. **חַמָּס** [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. **חַמְשָׁה** [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *fire, ordinal חַמְישִׁי, fifth.*
138. **חָנָן** [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. **חָנוֹךְ** [8] (ḥənōx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. **חָסֵר** [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail, (פּ Lary. mid. e).*
141. **חָרֵב** [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up, (פּ Lary., mid. e).*

142. **חרב** [400] (ḥérēv), f., *sword.*
143. **חרבה** [8] (ḥârâvâ(h)), f., *dryness, dry land.*
144. **חרה** [92] (ḥârâ(h)), *burn, glow (with anger), ('פָנִים Lary. and הַרְבֵּל). Impf. with Wâw convers.* יְחִיר, iv. 5.
145. **חרף** [7] (ḥō'rēf), m., *winter.*
146. **חרש** [1] (ḥôrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument,* iv. 22.
147. **חשך** [78] (ḥō'séx), m., *darkness.*
148. **טהוֹר** [92] (tâhôr), adj., *clean,* f. **טהוֹרָה**, vii. 2.
149. **טוֹב** [550] (tôv), m., *good.*
150. **טרם** (térém), adv. *not yet, before.*
151. **טָרַף** [1] (târâf), adj. *fresh, newly plucked.*
152. **יבָל** (yâvâl), pr. n. *Jabal.*
153. **יבָשׁ** [60] (yâvêš), *be dried up.* קָל Inf. const. **יבָשֶת**, viii. 7, (יְפָנִים).
154. **יבָשָׂה** [14] (yâbbâšâ(h)), f., *dry land.*
155. **יד** [1580] (yâd), f., *hand.*
156. **יְדֻעַ** [1045] (yâdâ'), *know, (יְפָנִים and הַרְבֵּל Lary.), Inf. const.* יְדֻעַת.
157. **יְהֹוָה** (yâh-wâ(h)) Yahweh, or (יְדָוָה) = Lord.
158. **יְבָל** (yûvâl), pr. n. *Jubal.*
159. **יְוָמִים** [2250] (yôm), day, pl. יְמִינִים, const.
160. **וּנְהָה** [33] (yônâ(h)), f., *dove.*
- 160a. **יְחָלָל** [35] (yâhâl) *wait, not used in קָל.* Nif. Impf. with Wâw convers. **יְגִיחָל**, viii. 12.
161. **יְטָבַב** [23] (yâṭâv), *be good,* (יְפָנִים), Hif. Impf. **יְטִיבָה**, iv. 7.
162. **יְלָד** [490] (yâlâd), *bear, bring forth,* (יְפָנִים), Inf. const. **לְדָתָה**, with **לְלִדָּתָה**, iv. 2, Impf. **יְלָדָה**, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nif. *be born,* Impf. **יְלָדָה**, iv. 18, Hif. *beget,* **הַזְּלִידָה**, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. **יְלָדָה**,

- with Wåw convers. **וַיְלֹךְ**, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. **וִילֵד** [88] (*yēlēd*), m., *child*. 172. **וַיָּרֶד** (*yérēd*), (in pause **וַיָּרֶד**), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
164. **וַיָּם** [380] (*yām*), m., *sea*, pl. **וַיְמִים**.
165. **וַיָּסֶף** [210] (*yāsāf*), *add*, (*וְפָ*), Hif. Impf. **וַיְסִיף**, Jussive, **וַיְסַפֵּר**, with Wåw convers. **וַיְתַּהֲרֵר**, iv. 2.
166. **וַיְפָתֵח** [11] (*yéfēθ*), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. **וַיָּצַא** [1075] (*yāṣā'*), *go out*, (*וְפָ* and **וְלָ**). Impf. with Wåw convers. **וַיְצַא**, iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf. **וַיְצַא**, 3d f. with Wåw convers. **וַתְּצַא**, i. 12.
168. **וַיִּצְרַא** [62] (*yāṣār*), *form*, (*וְפָ*), Impf. with Wåw convers. **וַיִּצְרַא**, ii. 7.
169. **וַיִּצְרַעַת** [9] (*yēṣēr*), m., *form*, *imagination*.
170. **וְקֻם** [2] (*yekūm*), m., *what exists, living being*, (root **קָם**).
171. **וְרָא** [315] (*yārē'*), *fear*, (*וְפָ*, and **וְלָ**). Impf.
- וַיַּרְא**, 1st sing. with Wåw convers. **וְאִירָא**, iii. 10.
172. **וַיָּרֶד** (*yérēd*), (in pause **וַיָּרֶד**), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. **וַיָּרֶק** [6] (*yérēk*), m., *green-ness*.
174. **וַיָּשַׁב** [1050] (*yāšāv*), *sit*, *dwell*, (*וְפָ*), Impf. **וַיָּשַׁב**, with Wåw convers. **וַיָּשַׁב**, iv. 16, Part. Act. **וַיָּשַׁב**, iv. 20.
175. **וַיִּשְׁן** [16] (*yāšēn*), *sleep*, (*וְפָ*), **וַיִּשְׁן**, with Wåw convers. **וַיִּשְׁן**, ii. 21.
176. **כְּ** (*k'*), prep. *as, like*.
177. **כַּבְשָׂנָה** [15] (*kāvāš*), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. **כַּבְשָׂנָה**, i. 28.
178. **כּוֹכָב** [36] (*kōxāv*), (const. **כּוֹכָב** m., *star*, pl. **כּוֹכָבִים**.
179. **כְּחָזֶה** [120] (*kō(ă)ḥē*), m., *strength, might*.
180. **כִּי** (*ki*), conj. *that, for*.
181. **כָּל** (*kōl*), m., *totality, all, every*, with Makkēf **כָּל-**.

182. **כָּלֹא** [18] (kâlâ'), *hold, restrain, (א"ל).*
183. **כָּלַה** [206] (kâlâ(h)), *be ended. (ל"ה), Pî'el, complete, finish, Impf. יְכָלֵה with Wâw convers. נִכְלֵל ii. 2. Pû'el Impf. with Wâw convers. נִכְלָלוּ ii. 1.*
184. **כִּן** (kēn), *adv. so, thus, therefore, on account of this, ii. 24, לִכְנָן, therefore.*
185. **כִּנְזָר** [42] (kînnôr), *m., harp, lyre.*
186. **כִּנְנָף** [110] (kânâf), *(const. כִּנְנָה) f., wing.*
187. **כִּסָּה** [149] (kâsâ(h)), *cover, Pû. be covered, vii. 19, (ל"ה).*
188. **כִּף** [280] (kâf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כִּפִּים.*
189. **כִּפֶּר** [100] (kâfâr), *cover (with pitch), vi. 14.*
190. **כְּרוּב** [90] (k'ruv), *m., cherub, pl. כְּרוּבִים.*
191. **כְּתַנְתָּה** [28] (k'θônâθ), *f., coat, tunic.*
192. **לְ** (l^e) *prep. to, for.*
193. **לֹא** (lô') *adv. not, no.*
194. **לֵב** [620] (lêv), *m., heart, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.*
195. **לְבַשׁ** [116] (låvâš), *put on (clothes), Hif. clothe (another). Impf. with Wâw convers. גַּילְבַּיְשָׁם iii. 21.*
196. **לְהַטָּה** [1] (lâhâṭ), *m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword), iii. 24.*
197. **לְהַמָּם** [300] (lêhêm), *c., food, bread.*
198. **לְטַצֵּץ** [5] (låtâš), *forge, Part. act. לְטַצֵּצָה iv. 22.*
199. **לִילֵּיל** [224] (láyil), *usually לִילָה with Hê of acc., m., night.*
200. **לִמְמָה** (låmmâ(h)), *adv. why? (לִמְמָה).*
201. **לִמְצָה** (lémâz), *pr. n. La-mech.*
202. **לִקְחָה** [966] (lâkâh), *take, (לִקְחָה Lary.), Inf. const. קַחֲתָה, Impf. יְקַחַת, with*

- Wâw convers. **מִקְרָא**, ii.
15, iv. 19. **פָּעַל**, *be taken*,
לְרֹחֶה, ii. 23.
203. **מְאֹד** [286] (*m'ôd*), adv.
very.
204. **מֵאָה** [600] (*mē'â(h)*),
(const. **מֵאָת**) *hundred*.
205. **מָאוֹר** [19] (*må'ôr*),
(const. **מָאוֹר**) m., *light*,
luminary, pl. **מָאוֹרִת**.
206. **מָאָכֵל** [30] (*mä'âxâl*), m.,
food.
207. **מְבָוֵל** [13] (*mâbbûl*), m.,
deluge, *flood*.
208. **מָה** (*må(h)*), interrog.
pron. *what?* Other forms
are **מָה-**, **מָה**, **מָה-**.
209. **מַהְלָלֵאל** (*mäh'läl'el*),
pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. **מוֹעֵד** [200] (*mô'êd*), m.,
set time, *season*, plural
מוֹעֲדִים.
211. **מוֹת** [857] (*mûθ*), *die*
(*עַז*), Perf. **מִתְּהָ**, vii. 22,
Inf. abs. **מוֹת**, ii. 17, Impf.
וְמוֹת, jussive **וְמוֹת**, with
- Wâw convers. **נִימָת**, v.
5, 8, &c.
212. **מִזְבֵּחַ** [310] (*mîzbe(â)h*),
m., *altar*.
213. **מִיחָה** [34] (*m å h å(h)*),
wipe out, *destroy*, (*ע* Lary.
and *ה* *"ל"*), Impf. **אִמְחָה**,
vi. 7, Kâl Impf. with Wâw
convers. **נִימָת**, vii. 23.
214. **מְחוּיָאֵל** (*m'hûyâ'el*), pr.
n. *Mehujael*.
215. **מְחַשְּׁבָה** [53] (*m å h-
šâvâ(h)*), f., *plan*, *pur-
pose*, pl. const. **מְחַשְּׁבָתָה**,
vi. 5.
216. **מְטָר** [18] (*måṭär*), Kâl
not used, Hif. **הַמְטִיר**
give rain, ii. 5.
217. **מַיִ** (*mî*), interrog. pron.
who?
218. **מִים** [600] (*m â yîm*),
(const. **מִים**) pl. m., *water*.
219. **מִין** [31] (*mîn*), m., *kind*,
species, with prep. and m.,
sg. suf. **לְמִינָה** or **לְמִינָה**,
i. 11, 12.
220. **מִכְסָה** [15] (*mîzsê(h)*),
(const. **מִכְסָה**) m., *cover-
ing*.

221. **מָלֵא** [247] (mâlē'), *be full, (אֶלְלָה)*, Imv. 2d pl. **מָלֵאָנוּ**, i. 22, 28.
222. **מְלֹאכָה** [172] (mâlā'-xâ(h)), (const. **מְלֹאכָת**) f., *work.*
223. **מִמְשָׁלָה** [17] (měm-šâlâ(h)), f., *dominion, rule, const. מִמְשָׁלָת* f., i. 16.
224. **מִן** (mîn), prep. *from, מִמְּנִינוּ*, iii. 3.
225. **מַנוֹחַ** [7] (mânô(ă)h), m., *a resting, resting place.*
226. **מִנְחָה** [200] (mînhâ(h)), (const. **מִנְחָת**) f., *an offering, present.*
227. **מַעֲיָן** [23] (mâ'yân), m., *fountain, spring, plural מַעֲיָנוֹת and מַעֲיָנים.*
228. **מִעַל** [137] (mâ'äl), adv., *above, used only in composition; with הָרָה locative, מִעַלְהָה upwards, with לְ and תְּמִלְתָּה, lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.*
229. **מַעֲשָׂה** [240] (mă'aśê(h)), (const. **מַעֲשָׂה**) m., *work.*
230. **מִצְאָה** [486] (mâṣâ'), *find, (אֶלְלָה)*, ii. 20, Part. act. **מִצְאָה**, iv. 14.
231. **מִקְוָה** [8] (mîkwê(h)), (const. **מִקְוָה**) m., *collection, gathering, i. 10.*
232. **מִקּוֹם** [380] (mâkôm), (const. **מִקּוֹם**) c., *place.*
233. **מִקְנָה** [76] (mîknê(h)), (const. **מִקְנָה**) m., *substance, wealth.*
234. **מִרְאָה** [101] (mâr'ê(h)), (const. **מִרְאָה**) m., *appearance, look.*
235. **מִשְׁלָל** [79] (mâšâl), *ruler, with בְּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לִמְשָׁל.*
236. **מִשְׁפָּחָה** [270] (mîsh-pâhâ(h)), f., *family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחּוֹת.*
237. **מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל** (mîtôšâ'el), pr. n. *Methusael.*
238. **מִתּוֹשֶׁלָּה** (mîtôšélah), pr. n. *Methuselah.*

239. נֶגֶד [379] (någăd), Kăl
not used, (יְשׁוּם), Hif. הַגֵּיד
tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד [nēgēd], prep. *be-*
fore, in presence of, with
suf. נֶגֶד, ii. 18.
241. נֶגֶע [148] (någā'), touch,
smite, (יְשׁוּם and לְהִרְאָה Lary.),
Impf. הַנְּגַעֲנָה, iii. 3.
242. נֶגֶד [24] (nâd) m., fugitive.
243. נֶהֶר [123] (nåhâr), m.,
river.
244. נֹוד [nôd], pr. n. *Nod.*
245. נֹוח [64] (nû(ă)h), rest,
(יְשׁוּם and לְהִרְאָה Lary.),
Hif. הַנִּיחָה, cause to rest,
Impf. with suf. and Wâw
convers. וַיַּגְתֵּה֮, וַיַּגְתֵּה֮ ii. 15,
Kăl Impf. 3 f. sg. with
Wâw convers. תְּנַחַת, viii. 4.
246. נָחַת (nô(ă)h), pr. n. *Noah.*
247. נָחָם [106] (nåhām), Kăl
not used, (יְשׁוּם and עַמְּדָה Lary.), Nif. repent, pity,
Impf. וַיַּחֲמַד, vi. 6, Přel
comfort, Impf. יְנַחֲמֵנִי, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nåħâš), m.,
serpent.
249. נָחָשׂת [135] (nåħōšēθ),
m., bronze.
250. נָטָע [58] (nåṭâ'), plant,
(יְשׁוּם and לְהִרְאָה Lary.), Impf.
with Wâw convers. וַיַּטְעַ, ii. 8.
251. נִיחָחָה [43] (nîħô(ă)h), m.,
rest, pleasantness.
252. נָכָה [499] (nåxâ(h)), Kăl
not used, (יְשׁוּם and לְהִרְאָה Lary.),
Hif. הַכְּבָה, smite, strike,
Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָעַז [43] (nâ'), m., wan-
derer.
254. נָעָמָה (nâ'mâ(h)), pr.
n. *Naamah.*
255. נָעָרִים [46] (nâ'ûrîm),
(def. writing for נָעָרִים),
used only in pl., m., youth,
i. e., time of youth.
256. נָפָח [12] (nâfâh), blow,
breathe, (יְשׁוּם and לְהִרְאָה Lary.), Impf. with Wâw
convers. וַיַּפְחַד, ii. 7.

257. נְפִילָה [2] (nâfil), m., used only in pl. נְגִילִים, *giants*.
258. נַפְלָה [417] (nâfäl), *fall*, (נְפָלָה), Hif. Impf. with Wâw convers. נַיְפָלָה, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (nêfëš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נֶקְבָּה [22] (nêkëvâ(h)), f., *female*.
261. נַקְםָה [34] (nåkäm), *avenge*, (נְקָם), Hof. נַקְמֵה, in pause נַקְמָה, iv. 15.
262. נַשְׁאָה [706] (nâšâ'), *lift up*, (נְשָׁאָה and נְלָאָה), Inf. const. נַשְׁאָתָה, iv. 7.
263. נַשָּׁאָה [17] (nâšâ'), Kâl not used, (נְשָׁאָה and נְלָאָה). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נַשְׁמָה [24] (nâšâmâ(h)), (const. נַשְׁמָה) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נַתֵּן [2090] (nâθän), *give*, (נְתָן), Inf. const. נַתָּה, iv. 12, Impf. with Wâw convers. נַיְתָה, i. 17.
266. סַבָּב [156] (såvâv), *turn, encompass*, (עַבְעָדָה), Part. act. ii. 11, 13.
267. סַנְגָּר [90] (sâgär), *shut, Impf. with Wâw convers.* נַיְסָגָר, ii. 21.
268. סֻרָּה [293] (sûr), *turn aside, (middle-vowel)*.
269. סָכָר [3] (sâxâr), (= סָגָר), *shut up*.
270. סְפִּירָה [172] (séfér), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתָר [83] (såθâr), *hide, Nif. Impf. אָסָתָר*, iv. 14.
272. עֲבָד [286] ('âvâd), *serve, till, ('בָּד Lary.)*, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבְדָּה, ii. 5.
273. עֲבָר [551] ('âvâr), *pass over ('בָּד Lary.)*.
274. עָד [ăd], prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('âdâ(h)), pr. n. Ada.
276. עָדָן [3] ('édén), m., *Eden*.
277. עָגָב [4] ('ûgâv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עֹלָה) f., *burnt-offering, pl. עֹלּוֹת*.
280. עֹז [226] ('âwôn), (const. עֹז) m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עֹנֵף [32] ('ûf), *fly, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעֻנֵּף, i. 20.*
283. עֹוף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עֹור [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזֶב [114] ('âzâv), *leave, forsake, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יְעַזֵּב, ii. 24.*
286. עֹזֶר [21] ('ézér), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('âyin), f., *eye, pl. with suf. עִינִיכֶם, iii. 5.*
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city, pl. עִירִים.*
289. עִירָד ('îrâd), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִירָם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked, pl. עִירָם, iii. 7.*
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon, with מִן, מִעַל, from upon.*
292. עַלְהָ [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up, ('פ Lary. and לְה, Impf. הַעֲלָה, ii. 6, Hif. offer up.*
293. עַלְהָ [18] ('âlâ(h)), (const. עַלְהָ) m., *leaf.*
294. עַמְּךָ ('îm), prep. *with, along with.*
- 294a. עַמְּךָ prep. *with.*
295. עַפְּרָה [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree.*
297. עֵצֶב [17] ('âshâv), *suffer pain, ('פ Lary.), Hîthp. w. Wâw convers. נִיחַעֲצֵב, grieve oneself, vi. 6.*
298. עֵצֶב [7] ('éshév), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֵצֶבּוֹן [3] (ëssåvôñ), (const. עֵצֶבּוֹן) m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֵצֶם [120] ('êshémi), f., *bone.*

301. **עֲקָב** [14] ('âkēv), (const. m., heel.) **עֲקָב** [14] ('âkēv), (const. m., heel.)
302. **עָרֵב** [132] ('érēv), m., evening.
303. **עָרֵב** [10] ('ôrēv), m., raven.
304. **עָרֹם** and **עָרֹם** [16] ('ârōm), adj. naked, pl. **עָרֹמִים**, but **עָרֹמִים** [16] ('ârōmîm), ii. 25.
305. **עָרוּם** [11] ('ârûm), m., prudent, crafty.
306. **עַשְׂבִּי** [33] ('éšēv), m., green herb, plant.
307. **עַשְׂה** [2521] ('âsâ(h)), do, make, ('פ Lary. and **לְהַ**), Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיַּעֲשֵׂ**, i. 7.
308. **עַשְׂרִי** [26] ('âsîrî), ordinal num. tenth.
309. **עַשְׁרָה** [333] ('âsâr), cardinal number ten, used only in compounds with units, as in **אַחֲרַעַשְׁרָה** eleven, fem. **עַשְׁרָה** ('âsâr(h)), v. 8.
310. **עַשְׁרָה** (m. **עַשְׁרָה** [172] ('âsâr), f., ten.
311. **עַתָּה** [300] ('ēθ), c., time.
312. **עַתָּה** ('attâ(h)), adv. now.
313. **פֶּה** [480] (pê(h)), mouth, with fem. suf. **פִּיהָ**, iv. 11.
314. **פֹּנֶד** (pěn +), conj. lest, with Impf.
315. **פָּנִים** [2000] (pânîm), m., faces, const. **פָּנִי**, i. 2.
316. **פֵּעַם** [110] (pâ'äm), f., tread or step, once.
317. **פְּצַח** [15] (pâşâ(h)), rend, open, (**לְ**) iv. 11.
318. **פְּצֻעָה** [7] (peshâ'), m., wounding, with suf. **פְּצַעִי**, iv. 23.
319. **פְּקַד** [20] (pâkâh), open (the eyes), (**לְ** Lary.), Nif. **נִפְקַדְתִּי**, iii. 5. Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַתִּפְקַדְתָּנִי**, iii. 7.
320. **פָּרָד** [26] (pârâd), separate ('ע Lary.), Nif. Impf. **וַיִּפְרַד**, ii. 10.

321. פֶּרֶה [28] (pårå(h)), *bear fruit* (לְפָרֵה), Imv. פֶּרֶן, i. 22, 28.
322. פֶּרִי [115] (p'erî), m., *fruit*.
323. פֶּתַח [141] (pâθâh), *open*, Nif. *be opened*, in pause נֶפְתַּחֲוֹ, vii. 11, (לְנֶפְתַּחֲוֹ Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pêθâh), m., *opening, door*.
325. צָאן [268] (shô'n), c., *sheep, flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (šâvâ'), m., *army, host*.
327. צָדֵק [33] (sâd), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצָדֵךְ, vi. 16.
328. צָדִיק [203] (şaddîk), m., *just, righteous*.
329. צְהָרָה [24] (şôhâr), f., *light, collective, lights, windows*.
330. צְוָה [509] (şâwâ(h)), Kâl not used, (הַלְּ), Pî'el צְוִ依ָה, *command*, Impf. with Wâw convers. יְזִיָּה.
331. צְלָה (şillâ(h)), pr. n. Zillah.
332. צְלָם [16] (şélém), m., *image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צְלָטָה [42] (şelâ'), m., *side, rib*, pl. צְלָטוֹת.
334. צְמַח [31] (şâmâh), *sprout*, (לְLary.), Hif. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְצַמֵּח.
335. צְעָקָה [54] (şâ'âk), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), Part. act. plur. צְעָקִים, iv. 10.
336. צְפּוֹר [39] (şippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kêdêm), m., *front, east*, as adv. before.
338. קֶדֶםָתָה [4] (kîdmâ(h)), f., *eastward, const. קֶדֶםָתָה*, ii. 14.
339. קֶדֶשׁ [171] (kâdâš), *pure, clean, holy*, Pî'el *consecrate*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְקִדְשָׁ.

340. קְוֹה [48] (kåwå(h)), *hope*,
 (הַלָּ), Nif. *assemble*,
 gather together, Impf.
 יְקֻווּ, i. 9.
341. קָוֵל [500] (kôl), m.,
 voice, sound.
342. קִוֵּם [450] (kûm), *rise up*,
 (mid-vow.), Impf. with
 Wåw convers. נִיקְרָם
 [45], iv. 8, Hif. הַקְרָמָתִי
 [45], vi. 18.
343. קְוֹמָה [45] (kômå(h)),
 f., *stature, height.*
344. קְוֹשׁ [12] (kôş), m., *thorn.*
345. קְטֹן [56] (kåtôñ), adj.
 little.
346. קֵינָן (käyîn), pr. n. *Cain.*
347. קֵינָנָן (kêñâñ), pr. n. *Cai-
 nan.*
348. קֵיאַשׁ [20] (kâyîš), m.,
 fruit-harvest, summer.
349. קָלָל [82] (kâläl), *be light*
 in weight, *be diminished*,
 (עַעַעַ), Přel *make light*
 of, *curse.*
350. קֶן [13] (kêñ), m., *cell.*
351. קְנָה [81] (kânå(h)), *get*,
 acquire (הַלָּ), iv. 1.
352. קֵשׁ [65] (kêş) m., *end.*
353. קְצָה [90] (kåşê(h)),
 (const. קְצָה) (= קֵשׁ),
 m., *end.*
354. קְצִיר [54] (kåşîr) m.,
 harvest.
355. קֵרֵר [1] (kôr), m., *cold.*
356. קְרָאֵל [855] (kårâ'), *call*,
 (אֵלָהּ), Impf. with Wåw
 convers. נִיקְרָאֵל
 [855], i. 5. Nif.
 Impf. נִיקְרָאֵל
 [855], ii. 28.
357. רָאֵה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see*,
 look ('ע Lary. and הַלָּ),
 Impf. with Wåw convers.
 נוֹרֵאֵה
 [1295], i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רָאֵשׁ [600] (rô's), m.,
 head, pl. רָאֵשִׁים.
359. רָאֵשׁוֹן [177] (ri'sôn),
 adj. *first.*
360. רָאֵשִׁית [51] (rê'sîθ), f.,
 denom. from רָאֵשׁ, *be-
 beginning.*
361. רָבָּה [466] (râv), m., *much*,
 many, fem. רָבָּה.
362. רָבָּבָה [17] (râvâv), *mul-
 tiply, (עַעַעַ), Inf. const.
 רָבָּבָה*, vi. 1.

363. **רְבָה** [243] (râvå(h)), *increase* (לֹא), Impf. Jussive **רְבוּ**, i. 22, Imv. **רְבָה**, i. 22, 28, Hif. **חֲרַבָּה**, Inf. abs. **חֲרַבָּה**, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. **אָרַבָּה**, iii. 16.
364. **רְבָץ** [30] (râvåš), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. **רְבָץ**, iv. 7.
365. **רְגֵל** [260] (rëgél), c., *foot, with suf.* **רְגַלְתָּה**, viii. 9.
366. **רְדָה** [25] (rådå(h)), *have dominion, rule* (לֹא), Impf. **יְרַדָּנוּ**, i. 26, Imv. **רְדוּ**, i. 28.
367. **רְוִיחָה** [11] (rû(ă)h), Käl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wåw convers. **וְיִרְחָה**, viii. 21.
368. **רְוִיחָה** [375] (rû(ă)h), f., *breath, spirit, wind*.
369. **רְוֻם** [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Käl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wåw convers. **וְתַרְמָם**, vii. 17.
370. **רְחֵב** [21] (rôhåv), m., *breadth, with suf.* **רְחַבָּה**, vi. 15.
371. **רְחַף** [3] (râhåf.), ('ע Lary.), Käl not used, Pi'el **רְחַף**, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. **מְרַחְפָּה**, i. 2.
372. **רִיחָה** [56] (rê(ă)h), m., *fragrance*.
373. **רְמָשׁ** [14] (râmåš), *creep, Part. act. with art.* **הַרְמָשָׁה**, i. 26, fem. **הַרְמָשָׁה**, i. 21.
374. **רְמֶשׁ** [17] (rémëš), m., *creeping thing*.
375. **רְעֵה** (f. רְעָה) [650] (rä'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. **רְעֵה** (râ'å(h)), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. **רְעֵה** [183] (râ'å(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and לֹה), Part. act. const. **רְעֵה**, iv. 2.
378. **רָקָ** (räk), adv. *only*.
379. **רְקִיעָה** [17] (râkî(ă)'), m., *expanses, const.* **רְקִיעָה**, i. 20.

380. **שָׁאֵר** [131] (šā'är), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. **שְׁבֻעָה** [96] (šévā'), (m. **שְׁבֻעָה**) f., *seven*, **שְׁבֻעִי** *seventh*, ii. 2, **שְׁבֻעִתִים** *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. **שְׁבַת** [70] (šāvāθ), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּשְׁבַּת**, ii. 2.
383. **שָׁגָם** [1] (šaggām), only in vi. 3, with **בָּ**, (*in their*) *wandering*(?).
384. **שְׁהָם** [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. **שׂוֹב** [1100] (šûv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. **תְּשׂוֹבָה**, iii. 19.
386. **שׂוֹפֵךְ** [3] (šûf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. **וַיְשׂוֹפֵךְ**, iii. 15.
387. **שְׁחָה** [151] (šāhāθ), Kâl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pi'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wâw convers. **וְתִשְׁחַחַת**, vi. 11.
388. **שִׁית** [85] (šiθ), *put, place, (י"ע)*, Perf. **שָׁתָה**, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. **אֲשִׁית**, iii. 15.
389. **שָׁכֶן** [5] (šâxān), *subside, (ע"ע)*, Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wâw cons. **וַיִּשְׁכַּן**, viii. 1.
390. **שָׁכֵן** [127] (šâxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wâw convers. **וַיִּשְׁכַּן**.
391. **שָׁלַח** [837] (šâlāh), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. **וַיִּשְׁלַח**, Pi'el Impf. with Wâw convers. and suf. **וַיִּשְׁלַחַתְּ**, iii. 23.
392. **שָׁלֹשׁ** (šâlôš), (m. **שְׁלֹשָׁה**) f., *three; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי*, *third*, pl. **שְׁלֹשִׁים**; **שְׁלִישִׁים** *thirty*.
393. **שָׁם** (šâm), adv. *there*.
394. **שֵׁם** [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. **שֵׁם** (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. **שָׁמָיִם** [400] (šâmāyim), m., only in pl. *heavens*.

397. שָׁמֶןְה (š̄mônē(h)), (m. שָׁמֶנְה) f., *eight*, שָׁמְנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמֵע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear, listen to* (ל Lary.), Impf. 3 pl. with Wåw convers. יְיַשְׁמָעָן, iii. 8, Imv. שְׁמָעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמֵר [460] (šāmär), *keep, watch*, Inf. const. with prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii. 15, Part. act. שָׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānå(h)), f., *year*, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnî), adj. *second*, pl. שָׁנִים, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š̄nâyim), (const. שְׁנִי) m., cardinal *two*, f. שְׁנִים, const. שְׁנִי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁנָה [15] (šā'å(h)), *look, regard* (ע Lary. and ה ל), Impf. with Wåw convers. עִשְׁנָה, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקַח [74] (šākå(h)), קָל not used, Hif.
- הַשְׁקָה, *give to drink*, ii. 6.
405. שְׁרָאָשׁ [14] (šārâš), *swarm, be many* ('ע Lary.), i. 20.
406. שְׁרֵשׁ [15] (šérëš), m., *swarm, collective, reptiles*.
407. שְׁשָׁה [26] (šeš), (m. שְׁשָׁה) f., *six, ordinal sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šeθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׁדָה [330] (šādê(h)), m., *field, open country*.
410. שִׁיחָה [4] (si(ä)h), m., *shrub, bush*.
411. שִׁים [603] (sîm), *put, set, place*, (וּעַ), Impf. יְשִׁים, Jussive. מִשְׁמָם, with Wåw convers. וִישְׁמָם, ii. 8.
412. שְׁכָל [76] (šâxäl), *look at, behold, Hif. make wise*, Inf. const. הַשְׁכָּיל, iii. 6.
413. תְּאוֹרָה [26] (tă'wå(h)), (const. תְּאוֹרָה) f., *desire*.
414. תְּאֵנָה [37] (t'ēnå(h)), f., *fig, fig-tree*.

415. **תְּבָה** [28] (tēvâ(h)), f., *ark, chest.*
416. **תְּהֻןָה** [20] (tōhû), m., *wasteness, desolation.*
417. **תְּהֹום** [35] (t'hom), c., *abyss, deep.*
418. **תּוּבֵל קַיִן** (tûväl kâyîn), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. **תּוֹךְ** [430] (tâwêx), m., *midst, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.*
420. **תּוֹלֶדֶת** [39] (tôl'edôθ), f. pl., *generations, history.*
421. **תּוֹתֵחַת** (tâhăθ), prep. *under.*
422. **תּוֹתִתִי** [20] (tâhtî), m., *lowest part, pl. מִתּוֹתִים, vi. 16.*
423. **תּוֹמִים** [90] (tâmîm), (const. תּוֹמִים) m., *perfect, complete.*
424. **תְּנִינָן** [1] (tânnîn), m., *water-serpent, monster, pl. תְּנִינִים, i. 21.*
425. **תְּפִרְתָּה** [4] (tâfâr), *sew together, Impf. pl. with Wâw convers. נִיתְפְּרָה iii. 7.*
426. **תְּפִשָּׁה** [54] (tâfâš), *catch (harp strings), play, Part. act. תְּפִשָּׁה, iv. 21.*
427. **תְּרִידְמָה** [7] (târdê-mâ(h)), (const. תְּרִידְמָה f., *deep sleep, ii. 21.*)
428. **תְּשֻׁקָה** [3] (t'sûkâ(h)), f., *desire, longing.*
429. **תְּשֵׁשָׁע** [58] (têšâ'), (const. תְּשֵׁשָׁע) (m. תְּשֵׁשָׁעָה תְּשֵׁשָׁעים, *nine, ninety.*

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY
OF
GENESIS I.—VIII.*

Abel, 97.	be, 99.	broken up, be, 65.
abide, 90.	bear, 162.	bronze, 249.
above, 228.	bear fruit, 321.	brood, 371.
abyss, 417.	beast, 53, 128.	brother, 12.
acquire, 351.	before, 150, 240, 337.	bruise, v., 386.
Ada, 275.	beget, 162.	bruise, 118.
add, 165.	begin, 132.	brute, dumb, 53.
adhere, 85.	beginning, 360.	build, 62.
after, 16, 64.	begun, be, 132.	bush, 410.
again, 278.	behind, 64.	burn, 144.
age, 88, 281.	behold, v., 412.	burnt-offering, 279.
all, 181.	behold! 101.	but even, 36.
alone, 49.	belly, 78.	
along with, 294.	bend the knee, 70.	Cain 346.
also, 80.	between, 57.	Cainan, 347.
altar, 212.	bird, 283, 336.	call, 356.
among, 48.	blade, glittering, 196.	cast out, 83.
and, 108.	bless, 70.	catch, 426.
anger, 35.	blood, 89.	cast, 382.
another, 15.	low, 256.	cell, 350.
appearance, 234.	bone, 300.	change into, 103.
Ararat, 42.	book, 270.	cherub, 190.
ark, 415.	born, be, 162.	chest, 415.
army, 326.	both..and, 80.	child, 163.
as, 176.	bread, 197.	choose, 56.
ashamed, be, 55.	breadth, 370.	city, 288.
aside, turn, 268.	breath, 259, 264, 368.	clean, 148.
assemble, 340.	breathe, 256.	clean, be, 339.
avenge, 261.	bring, 54.	cleave, adhere, 85.
Bad, 375.	bring forth, 162.	cleave, divide, 65.
bdellium, 51.	bring out, 167.	clothe, 195.

* See last paragraph on page 228.

- coat, 191.
 cold, 355.
 collection, 231.
 come, 54.
 come to pass, 99.
 comfort, 247.
 command, 330.
 complete, v., 183.
 complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut, 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147.
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.

 die, 77, 211. [349. eye, 287.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.
 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eighty, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.
 fruit, 322.

fruit, bear, 321.	he, 98.	Jubal, 158.
fugitive, 242.	head, 358.	judge, 87.
full, be, 221.	hear, 398.	just, 328.
	heart, 194.	
Garden, 81.	heat, 134.	Keep, 399.
gather, 34.	heavens, 396.	kill, 105.
gather together, 340.	heel, 301.	kind, 219.
gathering, 231.	height, 342.	knee, bend the, 70.
generation, 88, 420.	help, 286.	know, 156.
get, 351.	herb, green, 306.	
giants, 257.	hero, 74.	Labor, 299.
Gihon, 79.	Hiddekel, 120.	Lamech, 201.
girdle, 119.	hide, 117, 271.	land, dry, 143, 154.
give, 265.	hide oneself, 103.	lattice, 37.
give rain, 216.	high, 73.	leaf, 293.
give rest, 245.	high, be, 369.	leave, 285.
glittering, blade, 196.	history, 420.	left, be, 380.
glow, 144.	hold, 182.	length, 39.
go, 100.	hole, 131.	lest, 60, 314.
go about, 100.	holy, be, 339.	lie down, 364.
go in, 54.	host, 326.	life, 126.
go out, 167.	house, 58.	lift up, 262.
go up, 292.	household, 58.	light, 8, 205, 329.
God, 26.	hover over, 371.	light (not dark), be, 7.
gold, 110.	hundred, 204.	light, be, 349.
good, be, 161.	I, 33.	light, give, 7.
good, 149.	if, 28.	lights, 329.
grace, 138.	image, 90, 332.	like, 176.
grass, tender, 94.	imagination, 169.	likeness, 90, 332.
great, 76.	in, 48.	listen, 11.
green herb, 306.	in behalf of, 63.	listen to, 398.
greenness, 173.	in, go, 54.	little, 343.
grievance, 298.	in presence of, 240.	live, 127, 129. [170.
grieve oneself, 297.	increase, 363.	living creature, 127.
ground, 5.	inhale, 367.	lo! 101.
guilt, 280.	Irad, 289.	longing, 428.
	iron, 68.	look, v., 357, 403.
Ham, 133.		look, 234.
hammer, v., 198.	Jabal, 152.	look at, 412.
hand, 155.	Japheth, 156.	loose, 132.
happen, 99.	Jared, 172.	Lord, 157.
harp, 185.	journey, 92.	lowest part, 422.
harvest, 354.		luminary, 205.

lyre, 185.	Offering, 226.	put, 388, 411.
Mahalaleel, 209.	offer up, 292.	put forth, 391.
make, 307.	olive-tree, 111.	put on, 195.
make sprout, 234.	on, 48.	
male, 113.	on account of; 184.	Rain, 84.
man, 4, 20.	once, 316.	rain, give, 216.
man of valor, 74.	one, 14.	raven, 303.
many, 361.	one tread or step, 316.	reed, 277.
many, be, 406.	only, 21, 378.	regard, 403.
Mehujael, 214.	onyx, 384.	remain, 380.
Methushael, 237.	open, 317, 319, 323.	remember, 112.
Methuselah, 238.	open country, 409.	rend, 317.
midst, 419.	opening, 324.	repent, 247.
might, 179.	organ, 277.	reptiles, 406.
mighty, be, 75.	out, bring, 167.	rest, v., 245, 382.
mist, 3.	out, cast, 83.	rest, 251.
monster, 424.	out, cry, 335.	rest, give, 245.
month, 121.	out, go, 167.	resting, a, 225.
moon, new, 121.	outside, 124.	resting place, 225.
more, yea, 36.	over, pass, 273.	restrain, 182.
morning, 66.		rib, 333.
mother, 27.	Pain, 298, 299.	righteous, 328.
mountain, 104.	pain, suffer, 123, 297.	rise up, 342, 369.
mouth, 313.	palm, 188.	river, 243.
much, 361.	park, 81.	rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
multiply, 362.	part, lowest, 422.	rule, 223.
	pass, come to, 99.	rule over, 235.
	pass over, 273.	
Naamah, 254.	perfect, 423.	Sardonyx, 384.
naked, 290, 304.	pipe, 277.	say, 30.
name, 394.	pitch, -wood, 82.	sea, 164.
newly plucked, 151.	pity, 247.	season, 210.
night, 199.	place, v., 388, 411.	second, -story, 400.
nine, -ty, 429.	place, 232.	seduce, 263.
no, 193.	plan, 215.	see, 357.
Noah, 246.	plant, v., 250.	seed, 116.
Nod, 244.	plant, 306.	seed, yield, 115.
nose, 35.	play, 426.	seed-time, 116.
not, that, 60.	pleasantness, 251.	send, 391.
not, there is, 19.	present, 226.	separate, 50, 320.
not yet, 150.	prudent, 304.	separation, 49.
nothing, 19	pure, be, 339.	serpent, 248.
now, 312.	purpose, 215.	serpent, water-, 424.

-
- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| serve, 272. | street, 124. | time, 311. |
| set, 411. | strength, 179. | time set, 210. |
| set free, 132. | strike, 252. | to, 192. |
| set time, 210. | strong, be, 75. | tool, 146. |
| Seth, 408. | subdue, 177. | totality, 181. |
| seven, -th, -fold, 381. | subside, 389. | touch, 241. |
| sew together, 425. | substance, 233. | tread, one, 316. |
| sheep, 325. | suffer pain, 297. | tread upon, 177. |
| Shem, 395. | summer, 348. | tree, 296. |
| shine, 7. | surely, 21. | true that? is it, 36. |
| show, 239. | swarm, v., 405. | Tubal-Cain, 418. |
| shower, 84. | swarm, 406. | tunic, 191. |
| shrub, 410. | sweat, 114. | turn, 102, 266, 385. |
| shut, 67, 269. | sword, 142. | turn aside, 268. |
| side, 327, 333. | Take, 202. | turning itself, 103. |
| sign, 9. | taken, be, 202. | two, 402. |
| sin, 125, 280. | tell, 239. | Under, 241. |
| sister, 13. | ten, 309, 310. | until, 274. |
| sit, 174. | tend, 377. | unto, 24. |
| six, -th, 407. | tender grass, 94. | up, go, 292. |
| skin, 284. | tent, 6. | upon, 291. |
| slay, 105. | tenth, 308. | upon, tread, 177. |
| sleep, 175. | that, conj., 180. | upwards, 228. |
| sleep, deep, 427. | that not, 60. | utterance, 31. |
| smell, 367. | the, 95. | Valor, man of, 74. |
| smite, 241, 252. | then, 10. | vapor, 3. |
| so, 184. | there, 393. | very, 203. |
| sole, 188. | therefore, 184. | violence, 136. |
| son, 61. | these, 25. | voice, 341. |
| song, 31. | they, 102. | Wait, 123. |
| soul, 259. | third, 392. | walk, 100. |
| sound, 341. | thirty, 392. | wanderer, 253. (383 |
| sow, 115. | this, 109. | wanderings, in their, |
| species, 219. | thistle, 91. | wasteness, 416. |
| spirit, 264, 368. | thorn, 344. | watch, 399. |
| spring, 227. | thorny plant, 91. | water, 218. |
| sprout, 93, 334. | thou, 47. | water-serpent, 424. |
| sprout, make, 334. | three, 392. | way, 92. |
| star, 178. | thus, 184. | wealth, 233. |
| stature, 343. | Tigris, 120. | what? 208. |
| step, one, 316. | till, v., 272. | |
| still, 278. | till, 274. | |
| stone, 2. | | |

- where? 17.
which, 44.
who, 44.
who? 217.
why? 200.
window, 37, 131, 329.
wing, 186.
winter, 145.
wipe out, 213.
- wise, make, 412.
with, 46, 294, 294a.
within, from, 124.
without, from, 124.
woman, 43.
work, 221, 229.
wound, 118.
wounding, 318.
writing, 270.
- Yahweh, 157.
Yea more, 36.
year, 400.
yet, 278.
youth, time of, 255.
Zillah, 331.
? , 96.
)(, 45.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלֵד	15.	עֹבֵר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יִצְאָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שָׁוֵם
3.	בָּאָ	10.	יִשְׁבֶּן	17.	עַמְּדָה	24.	שָׁובָ
4.	דִּבֶּר	11.	לִקְחָה	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלֹחַ
5.	הָיָה	12.	מוֹת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַעַ
6.	הָלַךְ	13.	נִשְׁאָן	20.	קוֹם		
7.	יָרַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27.	אָהָב	37.	יִסְפֶּר	47.	מֶלֶךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יִרְאָא	48.	מִצְאָה	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יִרְדֵּן	49.	נִגְדָּה	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשְׁ	40.	יִרְשֶׁה	50.	נִטְהָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יִשְׁעָה	51.	נִכְהָה	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוֹן	52.	נִפְלָה	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חִזַּק	43.	כְּלָה	53.	נִצְלָה	63.	שָׁתָּה
34.	חִטָּא	44.	כְּרֻתָּה	54.	סָורָה		
35.	חִיה	45.	כְּתָבָה	55.	עֹבֵד		
36.	יָכַל	46.	מָלָא	56.	עֲנָה		

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64.	אָכַר	66.	בָּוֹשָׁה	68.	בֵּין	70.	גָּאֵל
65.	אָמַן	67.	בְּטַח	69.	בְּכָה	71.	גָּרְלָה

72.	נוֹר	83.	יָטֵב	94.	סְכִיב	105.	שָׁרֶף
73.	גַּלְהָ	84.	יִתְר	95.	סִפְר	106.	שָׁאֵל
74.	דָּרְשָׁ	85.	קָבֵד	96.	עֲזֹב	107.	שְׁבֻעָה
75.	הַלְלָ	86.	כְּסֵה	97.	פְּנֵה	108.	שְׁכָרָה
76.	הַרְגָּ	87.	כְּפֵר	98.	קָבֵר	109.	שְׁחָה
77.	זָבֵחָ	88.	לְבֵשָׁ	99.	קָרְבָּשָׁ	110.	שְׁחָתָה
78.	חַלְלָ	89.	לְחַםָּ	100.	קָרְבָּ	111.	שְׁכָןָ
79.	חַנָּה	90.	לְכֵדָ	101.	רְדֵףָ	112.	שְׁלָךְ
80.	חַשְּׁבָ	91.	נָגֵעָ	102.	רוֹזָ	113.	שְׁלָםָ
81.	טַמְאָ	92.	נָגֵשָׁ	103.	רָעוֹהָ	114.	שְׁרָתָה
82.	יְהָ	93.	נָסֵעָ	104.	שְׁנָאָ		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50–100 times.

115.	אָכַבָּ	130.	חָרֵלָ	145.	יָרֵהָ	160.	נָחַلָ
116.	אָחוֹ	131.	חָוֵלָ	146.	כָּבֵםָ	161.	נָטוּעָ
117.	אָסֵרָ	132.	חָלֵהָ	147.	כָּעֵםָ	162.	נָכְרָ
118.	אָרֶרָ	133.	חָלֵקָ	148.	כְּשֵׁלָ	163.	נָצְבָ
119.	בָּחָרָ	134.	חָנֵןָ	149.	לוֹזָ	164.	נָצָחָ
120.	בָּלֵעָ	135.	חָפֵץָ	150.	לִמְدָ	165.	נָצָרָ
121.	בָּעֵרָ	136.	חָרֵהָ	151.	מְדָרָ	166.	נָשָׂגָ
122.	בָּקָעָ	137.	חָרֵשָׁ	152.	מְהָרָ	167.	סְנָרָ
123.	בָּרְאָ	138.	חָתֵתָ	153.	מְכָרָ	168.	סְתָרָ
124.	בָּרְחָ	139.	טָהָרָ	154.	מְלָטָ	169.	עוֹרָ
125.	דָּבֵקָ	140.	יָבֵשָׁ	155.	מְשָׁחָ	170.	עֹזָרָ
126.	הָפֵךְָ	141.	יָכֵחָ	156.	מְשֵׁלָ	171.	עֲנָהָ
127.	זָורָ	142.	יָעֵץָ	157.	נְבָטָ	172.	עַרְךָ
128.	זָנָהָ	143.	יָצָקָ	158.	נְרָחָ	173.	פְּרָהָ
129.	זָרָעָ	144.	יָצָרָ	159.	נוֹחָ	174.	פְּרִזָּ

175.	פָּلָא	184.	קְנֵה	193.	רֶפַא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלָל	185.	קְרֻעָה	194.	רְצֵה	202.	שְׁכָם
177.	פְּעַל	186.	רְחֵם	195.	שְׁבֹעַ	203.	שְׁמָד
178.	פְּרַר	187.	רְחֵץ	196.	שְׁכָל	204.	שְׁמִים
179.	פְּרִישָׁה	188.	רְתִיק	197.	שְׁבָת	205.	שְׁקָה
180.	צָעֵק	189.	רִיב	198.	שְׁדָד	206.	תְּמִם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רְכֵב	199.	שְׁחָטָה	207.	תְּפִשָּׁה
182.	צָרָר	191.	רְנֵן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תְּקֻעָה
183.	קָלָל	192.	רְעוּעָה				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אָכְלָה	11.	בֵּית	21.	לִבָּה	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בָּן	22.	מַاهֲה	32.	קְדוּשָׁה
3.	אָרְנִי	13.	דְּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רָאשָׁה
4.	אָחָה	14.	דָּרָה	24.	מַלְךָ	34.	שְׁבָעָה
5.	אָחָד	15.	הָר	25.	נְפָשָׁה	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אָחָר	16.	חֵי	26.	עַבְדָּה	36.	שְׁנִים
7.	אָיִשָּׁה	17.	טוֹבָה	27.	עַזְנִים	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָדָה	28.	עִירָה		
9.	אָנוֹשָׁה	19.	יּוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרְצָה	20.	כְּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38.	אָרוֹן	48.	זָהָב	58.	מֶקְומָם	68.	פֶּה
39.	אַחֲלָל	49.	חֶרְדָּשׁ	59.	מִשְׁפָּט	69.	רַב
40.	אַלְפָן	50.	חַמֵּשׁ	60.	גְּבִיא	70.	רוֹחַ
41.	אַרְבָּעָה	51.	חַרְבָּן	61.	סְכִיבָּן	71.	שְׂדָה
42.	אַשָּׁה	52.	יִם	62.	עוֹלָה	72.	שִׁירָה
43.	בְּהִמְתָּה	53.	כָּלִי	63.	עוֹלָם	73.	שְׁלֹושָׁן
44.	בָּתָן	54.	כְּסָף	64.	עַזָּן	74.	שְׁמִים
45.	גָּדוֹלָה	55.	לִחְם	65.	עַשְּׂרָה	75.	שְׁנָעָרָה
46.	גּוֹיִם	56.	מִזְבֵּחַ	66.	עַשְׂרִים	76.	תוֹךְ
47.	דָּם	57.	מִלְחָמָה	67.	עַתָּה		

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77.	אָבוֹן	87.	בָּשָׂר	97.	מָאֵד	107.	עָווֹן
78.	אַדְמִיה	88.	גְּבוּלָה	98.	מוֹעֵד	108.	צָאן
79.	אַיִל	89.	זָרָע	99.	מְחֻנָּה	109.	כְּרָבָן
80.	אַלְמָנָה	90.	חַטָּאת	100.	מִטְהָה	110.	גְּנֵלָה
81.	אַמְמָה	91.	חִילָּל	101.	מְלָאָה	111.	רַעַעַן
82.	אַף	92.	חַסְדָּר	102.	מְנֻחָה	112.	רְשָׁעָה
83.	אָרוֹן	93.	כְּבוֹדָה	103.	מְעָשָׁה	113.	שְׁלוּםָה
84.	בְּגָרָה	94.	כָּפָה	104.	מִשְׁפָּחָה	114.	שִׁישָׁה
85.	בְּקָרָה	95.	לִבְכָּרָה	105.	נְחָלָה	115.	תּוֹרָה
86.	בְּרִיתָה	96.	לִיְלָה	106.	נְגָעָה		

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אָזְן	134.	יָם	152.	מִשְׁכָן	169.	צָר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמֵן	153.	גָּנָב	170.	רָאשֶׁן
118.	בְּכֹור	136.	יִשְׁ	154.	נְחַל	171.	רַב
119.	בְּקָר	137.	יִשְׁרָ	155.	נְחַשָּׁת	172.	רַחֲבָ
120.	גְּבֹור	138.	כְּבָשָׂ	156.	נְשִׁיאָ	173.	רַכְבָּ
121.	דוֹר	139.	כָּחָ	157.	סּוֹס	174.	רַעֲבָ
122.	זָנָח	140.	כָּנֶף	158.	סְפִירָ	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקוֹן	141.	כְּסָא	159.	עֲכֹורָה	176.	שְׁבָטָ
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	פְּרָם	160.	עָרָה	177.	שְׁבָתָ
125.	חוֹזֵן	143.	לְשׁוֹן	161.	עַפְרָ	178.	שְׁלִישִׁ
126.	חַכְמָם	144.	מְגֻרְשָׁ	162.	עַצְםָ	179.	שְׁמָןָ
127.	חַכְמָה	145.	מִוּתָּ	163.	עַרְבָּ	180.	שְׁמָנָה
128.	חַכְמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פָּרָ	181.	שְׁמָשָׁ
129.	חַמְשִׁים	147.	מְמֻלָּכָה	165.	פְּרִיָּ	182.	שְׁנִיָּ
130.	חַצִּי	148.	מְסֻפָּרָ	166.	פַּתְחָ	183.	שְׁקָרָ
131.	חַקָּ	149.	מְעַלָּ	167.	צְדָקָה	184.	תוֹעֲבָה
132.	חַקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צְדָקָה	185.	תְּפִימָידָ
133.	יְחִידָה	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אַבְיוֹן	191.	אֲחֹזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְחָ
187.	אַרְון	192.	אַחֲרֹן	197.	אַמְוֹנָה	202.	אַרְיָ
188.	אוֹן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אָמָרָ	203.	אַרְיָה
189.	אוֹצָר	194.	אֱלֹהָה	199.	אַפּוֹדָ	204.	אַרְךָ
190.	אוֹתָהָ	195.	אַלְוֹףָ	200.	אַרְזָהָ	205.	אַשְׁהָ

206.	בָּטֹן	234.	חַמּוֹר	262.	מֵץָחָה	290.	פְּאָה
207.	בִּקְמָה	235.	חַמְס	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צָור
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חָנוֹן	264.	מִקְנָה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בֶּרֶזֶל	237.	חָזֶן	265.	מִרְוָם	293.	כְּרָם
210.	בְּרִכָּה	238.	חִרְפָּה	266.	מִשָּׁא	294.	קְטֻן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חִשָּׁךְ	267.	מִשְׁיחָה	295.	קְטוּרָת
212.	גִּבּוֹרָה	240.	טָהֹור	268.	מִשְׁמָרָת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבְרָל	241.	טִמְאָה	269.	מִשְׂקָל	297.	קִנָּה
214.	גּוֹרָל	242.	יְאֹור	270.	נְדָרָה	298.	קְזַז
215.	גִּיאָה	243.	יְוָמִים	271.	נְסָךְ	299.	קְצָה
216.	גְּמַל	244.	יְלָדָה	272.	נְעָרָה	300.	קְצִיר
217.	גְּפֹן	245.	יְעָרָה	273.	סְלָה	301.	קְרָבָן
218.	גָּרָה	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סְלָעָה	302.	קְרוּב
219.	הַכְּבָר	247.	יְשֻׁועָה	275.	סְלָתָה	303.	קְרָן
220.	הַכְּבָשׁ	248.	בְּסִיל	276.	עֲבָרָה	304.	קְשַׁת
221.	הַדְּלָת	249.	בְּרוּבָה	277.	עַדְרָה	305.	רָאשִׁית
222.	הַעֲתָה	250.	כְּהַרְפָּה	278.	עֲרוֹדוֹת	306.	רָחָק
223.	הַיְכָל	251.	מְנַדְּלָה	279.	עֹזֶר	307.	רִיבָּה
224.	הַמּוֹן	252.	כְּגָן	280.	עֹזָה	308.	רִיחָה
225.	וּכְרָה	253.	מְדָה	281.	עֹזָה	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	וּרוֹעָע	254.	מִדְנִינָה	282.	עַלְיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חַבְלָה	255.	מוֹסָר	283.	עַמְלָה	311.	שְׂמָחָה
228.	חָגָן	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עַמְקָה	312.	שְׂעִיר
229.	חַרְדָּשָׁה	257.	מִזְרָחָה	285.	עַנִּיָּה	313.	שְׂאָול
230.	חַטָּה	258.	מִחרָּה	286.	עַנְנָה	314.	שְׂאָרִית
231.	חַלְבָּה	259.	מִחְשָׁבָה	287.	עַצְחָה	315.	שְׂבִיעִי
232.	חַלּוּם	260.	מִלְכּוֹת	288.	עַרְבָּה	316.	שְׂבָעִים
233.	חַלְקָה	261.	מַעֲטָה	289.	עַרְוָה	317.	שְׂוֹפֵר

318.	שׂוֹר	שָׁמֶן	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִلָּה
319.	שֵׁיר	שֵׁן	327.	תְּמִימָם	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	שְׁפֵחָה	328.	תְּפִאָרָה	332.	תְּשֵׁעה
321.	שְׁלָמָם	שְׁקָל	329.	תְּפִאָרָת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.**Verbs occurring 50—100 times.**

115. Be willing	143. Pour out	171. Be afflicted
116. Seize	144. Form	172. Arrange
117. Bind	145. Cast, instruct	173. Redeem
118. Curse	146. Wash	174. Scatter
119. Choose	147. Be provoked	175. Separate, be won-
120. Swallow	148. Stumble	176. Pray [derful
121. Consume	149. Lodge	177. Do, make
122. Cleave, split	150. Learn	178. Break, fail
123. Create	151. Measure	179. Spread out
124. Flee	152. Hasten	180. Cry out
125. Cleave, cling	153. Sell	181. Watch, cover
126. Turn, overthrow	154. Escape	182. Distress
127. Sojourn [tion	155. Anoint	183. Be light
128. Commit fornication	156. Rule	184. Get, obtain
129. Sow	157. Look, regard	185. Rend
130. Cease [forth, wait	158. Drive away	186. Have mercy
131. Be pained, bring	159. Rest	187. Wash
132. Be sick	160. Inherit	188. Be far off
133. Distribute	161. Plant	189. Strive
134. Be gracious	162. Know, be ignorant	190. Ride
135. Delight	163. Set	191. Sing, cry aloud
136. Be angry [silent	164. Be pre-eminent	192. Be evil
137. Plow, engrave, be	165. Keep, watch	193. Heal
138. Be dismayed	166. Reach	194. Be pleased
139. Be clean	167. Shut	195. Suffice
140. Be dry	168. Conceal	196. Act wisely, pros-
141. Reprove	169. Awake	197. Cease, rest [per
142. Give counsel	170. Assist	198. Destroy

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize |
| 200. Sing | 204. Be desolate, as- | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put | 205. Drink | [trumpet) |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish | |

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father | 14. Way | 26. Servant |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD | 16. Living, life | 28. City |
| 4. Brother | 17. Good | 29. People |
| 5. One | 18. Hand | 30. Face |
| 6. After | 19. Day | 31. Voice |
| 7. Man | 20. Priest | 32. Holiness |
| 8. God | 21. Heart | 33. Head |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred | 34. Seven |
| 10. Earth | 23. Water | 35. Name |
| 11. House | 24. King | 36. Two |
| 12. Son | 25. Soul | 37. Year |
| 13. Word, thing | | |

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master | 51. Sword | 64. Tree |
| 39. Tent | 52. Sea | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty |
| 41. Four | 54. Silver | 67. Time |
| 42. Woman | 55. Bread | 68. Mouth |
| 43. Cattle | 56. Altar | 69. Many |
| 44. Daughter | 57. War | 70. Spirit |
| 45. Great | 58. Place | 71. Field |
| 46. Nation | 59. Judgment | 72. Prince |
| 47. Blood | 60. Prophet | 73. Three |
| 48. Gold | 61. Around | 74. Heavens |
| 49. New, month | 62. Burnt-offering | 75. Gate |
| 50. Five | 63. Age. | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- | | | |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram | 82. Nose, anger | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Smail	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine

0131

Date Due

FEB 16 1993		
FEB 23 1993		
MAY 1 1993		
MAY 8 1995		
JAN 3 1 1998		
JAN 28 1998		
MAY 1 1998		
APR 30 1998		
SEP 24 2002		
OCT 11 2002		

PJ 4567 .H36 1974

Harper, William Rainey, 1

010101 000

Introductory Hebrew method and



0 1163 0182045 6

TRENT UNIVERSITY

PJ4567 .H36 1974

Harper, William Rainey, 1856-
1906.

Introduction to Hebrew
method and manual ✓

369748

369748

